greatness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam which was of such a high calibre, that even at a distance of a months journey his awe was felt. For this reason, if Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not smile and joke, it would have been impossible due to the awe, for people to come near him and the doors of reaping benefit would have been closed. It would have become a habit of those who strive to follow and emulate every deed and habit of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam purposely not to smile and joke. It would also have become difficult for those close to a shaykh (spiritual teacher), to come close and benefit from him. May Allah shower countless durud and blessings on the pure soul who opened the doors of easiness for the ummah. Someone told Sayyidina Sufyaan bin 'Uyaynah Radiyallahu 'Anhu, who was a great muhaddith. 'Joking is also a calamity'. He replied: 'It is a sunnah, and only for those who know its bounds and also know how to joke properly'.

**(225) Hadith Number 1.**

Anas bin Maalik Radiyallahu 'Anhu relates: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam once told him jokingly, Ya dhal udhu-nayn (O two eared one)".

**Commentary**

Every person has two ears. It must have been for a special reason that he was called 'Abul Udhunayn'. For example he might have had large ears or a sharp hearing, that he could hear from a distance. The latter explanation seems more correct.

**(226) Hadith Number 2.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used to associate with us and joke. I had a younger brother. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said to him: 'O ba 'Umayr what did the nughayr do?'"

**Commentary**

Nughayr is a type of bird. The 'ulama have translated it as La'l . The author of Hayatul Haywaan says that it is a bulbul. Imaam Tirmidhi says that the gist of this hadith is that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam addressed this child by his kuniyyah (patronymic name). He had adopted an animal (bird) as a pet. The animal had died, as a result the child became grieved. In order to cheer him Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam asked him, 'What did the





nughayr do?' or 'What happened to the nughayr?', whereas Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam knew that the animal had died. This hadith supports the madh-hab of the Hanafis in a mas-alah. According to the Shaafi'ees the same rule of hunting applies to the Haram of Madinah as that of Makkah. According to the Hanafis there is a difference between the two. It is prohibited to hunt in the Haram of Makkah, whereas it is jaa-iz (permissible) in the Haram of Madinah. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam not prohibiting this, is a proof from among many proofs. The details of which are mentioned in the books of fiqh and hadith. There is a dispute in whether Sayyidina Abu 'Umayr Radiyallahu 'Anhu was known by this kuniyyah (patronymic name) previously or did Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam address him first by this kuniyyah? Some 'ulama have extracted more than a hundred masaa-il and benefits from this hadith. May that soul be sacrificed that from a sentence of joke, hundreds of masaa-il are solved. And may the Almighty Allah fill the graves of the great 'ulama with nur who have given such great service to each and every hadith of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and extracted so many masaa-il, kept it safe and spread it. A question arises here that it is also mentioned that the animal was kept in a cage and the child played with it. This is cruelty to an animal, which is prohibited in the hadith. An answer to that is, to cage an animal and to play with it to keep oneself happy is not cruelty. To harm and be cruel to an animal is a different thing. For this reason the 'ulama have written that it is only permissible for that person to keep an animal who will not mis-handle or be cruel to an animal, but care for it properly. It is not permissible for a hard-hearted child or one who does not understand animals to keep them.

**(227) Hadith Number 3.**

Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu Ta'aala 'Anhu reports: "The Sahaabah asked: 'O Messenger of Allah, you joke with us?' Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'Yes, I do not say but the truth'".

**Commentary**

The reason that the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum asked, is because it had been prohibited to joke. Likewise it is also against the dignity of great people to do so. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam informed that it has nothing to do with my cheerfulness. This has been discussed at the beginning of the chapter.

**(228) Hadith Number 4.**

Anas bin Maalik Radiyallahu 'Anhu relates that a person requested from Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that he be given a conveyance. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: "A child of a camel shall be given to you". The person said: 'What shall I do with a child of a camel O Messenger of Allah?' (I want one for a conveyance). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: "Every camel is a child of a camel".

**Commentary**

The person thought that he would be given a small camel which is unfit for riding. In this hadith besides joking it also points to the fact that a person should carefully listen and understand what the other person is saying.

**(229) Hadith Number 5.**

Anas bin Maalik Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "A resident of the wilderness whose name was Zaahir (bin Hiraam Al-Ashja'ee), whenever he visited Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam he brought with him presents of the wilderness, vegetables etc. and presented it to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. When he intended to leave Madinah, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam presented him with provisions of the city. Once Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Zaahir is our wilderness, and we are his city'. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was attached to him. Zaahir Radiyallahu 'Anhu was not very handsome. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam came to him once while he was standing in a place and selling his merchandise. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam caught him in between the arms from the back in such a manner that he (Sayyidina Zaahir Radiyallahu 'Anhu) could not see him. Zaahir Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'Who is this?, leave me'. But when he saw with the corner of his eye that it was Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, he straightened his back and began pressing it to the chest of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. (For as long as he gained this opportunity it was better than a thousand gifts). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam then said: 'Who will purchase this slave?' Zaahir Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: 'O Rasul of Allah, if you shall sell me, you will sell a defective thing, and earn a very little sum'. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'No, you are not defective in the sight of Allah, but much more valuable'".





**Commentary**

Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam coming and embracing him from the back and covering the eyes of Sayyidina Zaahir Radiyallahu 'Anhu was being humorous to him. This saying that who shall purchase him was also in joking. Because Sayyidina Zaahir Radiyallahu 'Anhu was not a slave but a free man. Some of the commentators have written that this hadith is about joking, but in reality it is full of virtues and hidden benefits. When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam found him engrossed in selling his merchandise. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam feared that because he was so busy selling, it will keep him away from the remembrance of Allah. Therefore Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam caught him from the back, and the embrace would be a means of returning him to the remembrance of Allah. And as a reminder he said: 'Is there anyone who will purchase this slave?', is because the person who is so engrossed in things other than the remembrance of Allah, is like a slave of his own desires. The embrace of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam totally awakened his faculties for the remembrance of Allah. That is why Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam gave him the good news that his status in the eyes of Allah is not low but that of an elevated one.

**(230) Hadith Number 6.**

Hasan Basri Radiyallahu 'Anhu says that an old woman came to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and made a request: "O Messenger of Allah, make du'aa to Allah that He may grant me entrance into Jannah." Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: "O Mother, an old woman cannot enter Jannah." That woman began crying and began to leave. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "Say to the woman that one will not enter in a state of old age, but Allah will make all the woman of Jannah young virgins. Allah Ta'aala says: *"Lo! We have created them a (new) creation and made them virgins, lovers, friends". -Surah Waaqi'ah, 35-36-37.*

## باب ما جاء فى صفة كلام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فى الشعر

٢٣١ – (١) حدثنا علي بن حُجر ، حدثنا شريك عن المقداد بن شريح عن أبيه عن عائشة قالت: قيل لها هل كان النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم يتمثل بشيء من الشعر قالت: كان يتمثل بشعر ابن رواحة ويتمثل ويقول « ويأتيك بالأخبار من لم تُزَوِّدِ » ،

٢٣٢ – (٢) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن مهدى قال: حدثنا سفيان الثورى عن عبد الملك بن عمير ، حدثنا أبو سلمة عن أبى هريرة قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إنَّ أصدق كلمة قالها الشاعر كلمة لبيد:

«ألا كُلُّ شيىء ما خلا الله باطِلٌ»

وكاد امية بن أبى الصلت أن يُسلِمَ ،

٢٣٣ – (٣) حدثنا محمد بن المثنى قال: حدثنا محمد بن جعفر ، حدثنا شعبة عن الأسود بن قيس عن جُندُب ابن سفيان البَجَلى قال: أصاب حَجَرٌ إصبَع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فدمِيَت ، فقال:

هل أنْتِ إلّا إصبُعٌ دَمِيْتِ
وفى سبيل الله ما لَقِيْتِ ،





٢٣٤ – (٤) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا يحيى بن سعيد ، حدثنا سفيان الثورى ، حدثنا أبو إسحٰق عن البراء بن عازب قال: قال له رجل: أفررتم عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يا أبا عُمارة؟ فقال لا والله ما ولى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ، ولكن ولى سَرعانُ الناس تلقتهم هَوازِنُ بِالنَّبْلِ ، ورسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم على بغلته ، وأبو سفيان بن الحارث بن عبد المطلب آخذ بلِجَامها ، ورسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول:

«أنا النبى لا كذب أنا ابْنُ عبد المطلب»

٢٣٥ – (٥) حدثنا إسحٰق بن منصور ، حدثنا عبد الرزاق ، حدثنا جعفر بن سليمان ، حدثنا ثابت بن أنس: أنَّ النَّبى ﷺ دخل مكَّة فى عمرة القضاء وابن رواحة يمشى بين يديه وهو يقول:

خَلُّوا بنى الكفَّار عن سبيله اليوم نضربكم على تنزيله
ضربًا يُزيل الهام عن مَقِيله ويُذهل الخليل عن خليله

فقال له عمر: يا ابن رواحة بين يدى رسول الله ﷺ وفى حرم الله تعالى تقول شعرًا ، فقال النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم خَلِّ عنه يا عُمر فَلَهِى أسرع فيهم من نَضح النَّبلِ

٢٣٦ – (٦) حدثنا علي بن حُجر ، حدثنا شريك عن سِماك بن حرب عن جابر بن سمرة قال: جالست رسول الله ﷺ أكثر من مائة مرَّة ، وكان أصحابه يتناشدون الشِّعر ويتذاكرون أشياء من أمر الجاهلية وهو ساكت وربما تبسَّم معهم ،

٢٣٧ – (٧) حدثنا علي بن حُجر ، حدثنا شريك عن عبد الملك بن عُمير عن أبى سلمة عن أبى هريرة عن النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم قال: أشعَرُ كلمة تكلَّمت بها العرب كلمة لبيد:

«ألا كل شيء ما خلا الله باطل»

٢٣٨ – (٨) حدثنا أحمد بن مَنيع ، حدثنا مروان بن معاوية عن عبد الله بن عبد الرحمٰن الطائفى عن عمرو ابن الشريد عن أبيه قال: كنت ردف رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فأنشدته مائة قافية من قول أُمية بن أبى الصلت الثقفى: كلَّما أنشدته بيتًا قال لى النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم: هِيْهِ حتى أنشدته مائة يعنى بيتا ، فقال النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم إن كاد لَيُسلِمُ ،

٢٣٩ – (٩) حدثنا إسماعيل بن موسى الفزارى وعلي بن حُجر والمعنى واحد قالا: حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن أبى الزناد عن هشام بن عروة عن أبيه عن عائشة رضى الله عنها قالت: كان رسول الله ﷺ يضع لحَسَّان بن ثابت منبرًا فى المسجد يقوم عليه قائمًا يفاخر عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أو قال ينافِحُ عن رسول الله ﷺ ، ويقول رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: إنَّ الله يؤيد حسَّان بروح القدس ، ما ينافح أو يفاخر عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
حدثنا إسماعيل بن موسى وعلي بن حُجر قالا: حدثنا ابن أبى الزناد عن أبيه عن عروة عن عائشة رضى الله عنها عن النَّبى ﷺ مثله ،



# The description of the sayings of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam on poetry.

It has been reported in the ahaadith that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam heard and recited poetry. Those sayings are known as poetry that have deliberately been rhymed and composed according to the laws of poetry. It is certain that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was not a poet. This is clearly stated in the Qur-aan, in reply to the surprising accusations of the kuffaar (non-believers) that he was a magician, or a mad person, na'udhu billah. Regarding his being a poet the Qur-aan clearly states: *"And We have not taught him (Muhammad Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) poetry, nor is it meet for him. . . ." -Surah Ya Seen, 68.* In a few instances where the sayings of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam are found to be rhymed, this was not said deliberately and hence could not be called poetry. According to this humble servant in reality it is a miracle of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that he was not a poet. If a person's sayings rhyme naturally, and if he deliberately tries to improve it. How wonderful can he make it? But Allah Ta'aala has granted Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam a much higher status, therefore his thought never wandered towards that. Many narrations have been reported on the praises and faults of poetry. In some it is stated that it is a good thing. In some it is prohibited and despised. A judgment between the two is also mentioned in a narration, that there is no good or bad in poetry itself. If the subject matter is good and beneficial, then poetry is a good thing. And if its effects are bad and detrimental and based on falsehood, then in the manner that the subject is prohibited or haraam or makruh, poetry will also be regarded as such. Even in the case where it is permissible, it is undesirable to indulge deeply in it. The author has mentioned nine ahaadith in this chapter.

**(231) Hadith Number 1.**

Someone enquired from 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha: "Did Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recite poetry?" She replied: "He sometimes as an example recited the poetry of 'Abdullah bin Rawahah (and sometimes of other poets). He sometimes recited this couplet of

Tarfah: 'Sometimes that person brings news to you whom you have not compensated'".

(That means if one wants to know anything about a place, one will have to pay a person for obtaining information. A person has to be given money etc. for the journey in order to obtain information. At times it may so happen that the news is received without having to spend anything. Someone comes and gives full news. Some of the 'ulama have written that this example given by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, that without any remuneration, he has given (humanity) the news of Jannah, jahannam, qiyaamah, particulars and information regarding the Ambiyaa 'Alayhimus Salaam, the signs of the future etc. Yet the kuffaar (non-believers) do not appreciate this. In this hadith two poets are mentioned, Sayyidina 'Abdullah bin Rawahah Radiyallahu 'Anhu, a famous Sahaabi who accepted Islaam before the hijrah of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, and was martyred during the lifetime of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in the Battle of Mau-tah. The second poet is Tarfah, a famous poet of 'Arabia. In the famous book of 'Arabic literature 'Sab'ah Mu'allaqah', the second 'Mu'allaqah' has been written by him. He lived before the advent of Islaam.)

**(232) Hadith Number 2.**

Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "The most truthful couplet recited by a poet is that of Labeed bin Rabi'ah: *'Verily be aware, besides the Almighty Allah, everything else is futile'.*

And Ummayyah bin Abis-Sault was about to accept Islaam".

**Commentary**

Sayyidina Labeed Radiyallahu 'Anhu was a famous poet. After accepting Islaam, he stopped composing poetry. He used to say that Allah Ta'aala has given me something better than poetry, and the Qur-aan is enough for me. He is among the famous Sahaabah, and attained the age of one hundred and forty, or more. The other part of the couplet is: 'Every gift or blessing must at some times come to an end'.

Umayyah bin Abis-Sault was a famous poet, who expressed the truth in his poetry. He believed in qiyaamah. However, the Mercy of the Almighty was not with him, and he was unfortunate not to accept Islaam. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said regarding him: "His poetry accepted Islaam but his heart did not." A little more detail is given of him in hadith number eight.





**(233) Hadith Number 3.**

Jundub bin Sufyaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu relates: "Once a stone hit the mubaarak fingers of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and injured them, they became covered in blood. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam thereupon recited this couplet: *'You are but a finger, no damage has overcome you, besides covering you in blood. This is not fruitless, for reward has been obtained in the path of Allah'".*

**Commentary**

A question may arise that how did Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recite these couplets? An answer has already been given. Here a specific answer may also be given that this is called 'Rijz'—verses read on a battlefield—and not that of poetry. Some people have said that the compiling of one or two verses of poetry does not make one a poet, therefore this cannot be against the Qur-aanic aayah: *'And we have not taught him (Muhammad Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) poetry, nor is it meet for him. . . .* -*Surah Ya Seen*, 68. Some have said that the last word of Damayti and Laqayti has a saakin and not a kasrah. In this case it will not be regarded as rhyming correctly. According to this humble servant, if this explanation is given, that this was not the words of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam but that of another poet, than no other explanation is necessary. Waqidi says it is the words of Walid bin Walid. Ibn Abid Dunya has written in his kitaab 'Muhasabatun Nafs' that these were the words of Sayyidina Ibn Rawahah Radiyallahu 'Anhu. It is not impossible for two poets to compile the same verses, therefore it may be possible that both may have said them. There is a difference of opinion as to when this was said. The majority of the 'ulama say that it was at the time of the Battle of Uhud. Some are of the opinion that it was said before the hijrah.

**(234) Hadith Number 4.**

Baraa bin 'Aazib Radiyallahu 'Anhu was once asked: 'You all deserted Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and ran away in the Battle of Hunayn?' He replied: 'No, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not turn away, except a few people in the army who were in a hurry (many of whom were from the tribe of Sulaym and a few newly converted youth of Makkah) turned away when the people of the tribe of Hawaazin began to shower arrows. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam (with whom there naturally were the great Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum) was riding a mule and Abu Sufyaan bin Al-Haarith bin 'Abdul Muttalib Radiyallahu 'Anhu was leading it by its

reins. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was reciting the following couplet: *'Verily, without doubt I am a prophet. I am from the children (grandsons) of 'Abdul Muttalib'"*.

**Commentary**

Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam mentioned his grandfather ('Abdul Muttalib) instead of his father, because 'Abdul Muttalib had forecast to the kuffaar of Quraysh that they would be defeated. At this moment the forecast had been fulfilled. Some people say the reason of this is that the father of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away before his birth, therefore he was commonly known as Ibn 'Abdul Muttalib. It is also said that because 'Abdul Muttalib was a famous leader, therefore Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam mentioned his grandfathers name. Haafiz Ibn Hajar has written this reason, that it was well known among the kuffaar (non-believers) that a person would be born among the children of 'Abdul Muttalib, who would guide the people, and would be the Seal of all the Prophets. That is why Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam mentioned this relationship and reminded them of this well known fact

The Ghazwah of Hunayn took place in the eigth year hijri. The tribes of 'Arabia were waiting for Makkah to be conquered before they accepted Islaam. If Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam conquered that city, he would overcome the non-believers and he would be obeyed without any fuss or question. If he could not conquer Makkah, he would not be able to overcome the non-believers. Finally when Makkah was conquered, the kuffaar of Hunayn and the outlying areas decided to test their fate. A few tribes made a pact and decided to go to war at Hunayn, a place about ten miles from Makkah in the direction of 'Arafah and Taa-if. A few experienced old people of these tribes advised their people that war should not be waged against the Muslims. The energetic young people did not heed their advice and said that the Muslims had not yet fought experienced soldiers, hence they were conquering many places. They may want to attack us, therefore we should attack first. More than twenty thousand fighters were assembled to wage war. When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam received the news of their preparations, he assembled an army of ten to twelve thousand fighters, in which were included the Muhaajireen, Ansaars, and the newly converted Muslims of Makkah. A group from among the kuffaar of Makkah who had not yet accepted Islaam were also included. A few had joined the Muslims hoping that they would receive booty and a few just to experience how a battle is





fought. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam left for Hunayn on the 9th of Shawwaal in the 8th year hijri. The Muslims had to pass a very narrow valley. The enemy had posted some contingents on the hills. When the Muslims passed there, they began showering arrows on them. This sudden attack shocked the Muslims and they began dispersing into different directions.

In the narration of Imaam Bukhaari RA., the Muslims began defeating the enemy at the beginning of the battle. The enemy scattered in all directions. The people began taking the booty. Suddenly the enemy who were hiding in the mountains began attacking from all sides. The army then began dispersing in different directions in panic. Besides the great Sahaabah, Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu, and some other Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum, none remained near Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. In this time of difficulty, the Islaam or faith of a few weak Muslims was at stake. Some began to shout, jeer and taunt. Some ran away and returned to Makkah and began relating the defeat of the Muslims to those people who had not accepted Islaam, or to those who had accepted Islaam hypocritically. At this moment the Haa-shimi blood of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam began to boil. He dismounted from his mule and began walking through this frightening scene and began saying: 'Annan Nabi laa kadhib', and began going towards the enemy. Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu called the Muhaajireen, Ansaar, the companions of the tree (As-haabus Shajarah), by saying: 'Come here, where are you going?' As soon as they heard this call, this worried and distressed group returned with such love and enthusiasm, as a camel returns to its child. As soon as the Muslims returned a fierce battle ensued between the two sides. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam took a handful of soil and stones etc. and threw it in the direction of the enemy saying 'Shaa-hatil Wujuh' (The faces have become distorted/disfigured). The scene of fierce battle remained for a few moments. The Muslims who were distressed, now began defeating the enemy, who began running away from the battle-field in such a manner that they did not care to look back, leaving their possessions, wives and children etc. as booty for the Muslims. This event is written briefly here. If one is interested, a detailed history book may be referred to.

It is very important that this factor be brought to notice. One should not create a doubt or perplexity after reading one or two hadith on an incident or subject. This is a sign of being lax in seeking facts. Complete

details of an incident are many a time not fully covered in one or two hadith, nor is it the intention of the narrator to explain the complete incident. One should not draw one's own conclusion without fully obtaining all the details on the subject. Merely to express one's premature opinion is a sign of not knowing. In this same manner one should not come to an immature conclusion after reading a brief history on the Battle of Hunayn, or a few ahaadith on this incident, and think that the whole group of the pious Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum, or all the soldiers from the force of about ten thousand ran away from the battlefield. Also besides a few Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum, no one remained with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. This is contrary to the facts and against sound thinking. It would not have been difficult for the kuffaar, who numbered more than twenty thousand to surround a few Muslims and kill them when some from their army had deserted. It is astonishing to hear from those who have experienced war, to make such derogatory statements, and become influenced and impressed by narrations where it is stated that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was left alone. An army is divided into five companies. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam positioned the army in their strategic positions. The front, right, left, middle (of which Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was the commander) and the back. All these companies were in separate positions on the battlefield and each had its own commander with its flag. The commander of the Muhaajireen was Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina Usayd bin Hudayr Radiyallahu 'Anhu, and Sayyidina Khabbaab bin Mundhir Radiyallahu 'Anhu etc. were commanders of the other companies and were stationed at their strategic places. The front company consisted of the people of Banu Sulaym, whose commander was Sayyidina Khaalid bin Waleed Radiyallahu 'Anhu. This incident took place with this company. When they were passing through the valley, at the beginning the enemy began running away, as a result the Muslims thought they were victorious and began collecting the booty. Suddenly the enemy who were hiding in the mountains began showering arrows from all sides. It was natural in this case for the Muslim army to be taken by surprise and scatter in different directions. This also made the other companies frightened and created a momentary chaos. This does not mean that the whole army began to run away. A person by the name of 'Abdurrahmaan who was not a Muslim at that time says: 'When we attacked the Muslims at Hunayn, we began to push them back. They could not withstand our attacks and retreated even further. We carried





on this manner till we reached a person who was riding a white mule, and had a very handsome face. Many people were around him. He saw us and said: 'Shaa-hatil Wujuh, Irji-'u'. After he said this we began to retreat and they overcame us'. For this reason Sayyidina Baraa Radiyallahu 'Anhu says in a hadith mentioned previously in the Shamaa-il that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not turn back, but a few impatient people who could not withstand the arrows began fleeing. It is also stated that when this happened, Sayyidina Rasulullah continued on a path on the right side. It should be pondered that at such a time when there is chaos, the people will not know where Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is, and it was not possible for them to know which way Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had taken. At such a time a hundred people were left with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam as mentioned in a narration. At another time eighty people were left with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam as stated in another narration. When he began to ride fast on the mule the people gave way till only twelve men were left. After that only those four were left who were steering and holding the reins of the mule. When the mule could not move at the desired pace, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam dismounted and took a handful of pebbles and went forward. This is the same time which is mentioned in a narration of Sahih Bukhaari that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was alone and no one was with him. With this, if one predetermines that in this battle the people ran away, and also decides that besides Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam all the Sahaabah defected, it is surely a sign that one does not know the full incident. Since there was chaos and verily many people were running away and a few people were happy about this (temporary) defeat as has been mentioned in detail in the events of this battle. One did not know where the other was, as it often happens at such times. For this reason Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam asked Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu who had a loud voice to call the Muhaajireen, Ansaar, the people of the tree, separately, so that on hearing the call, all would return to Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. In the second attack the battlefield was in the hands of the Muslims. Anyhow on this subject, that how many people were with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at that time? There are many narrations and each one relates to a different moment. Even the narration of Bukhaari, where it is mentioned that no one was with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is correct. When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam descended from his

mule and went forward and threw at the enemy a handful of pebbles or sand, all remained behind whilst Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam stepped forward alone. It is not mentioned in any narration that, those who were at any time near Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam defected.

**(235) Hadith Number 5.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam went to Makkah for 'Umratul Qadaa. 'Abdullah bin Rawahah Radiyallahu 'Anhu (throwing his sword over his shoulder and holding the reins of the camel of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) was walking ahead of him reciting these couplets: *'O non-believers clear his path (and leave it today. Do not prohibit Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam from entering Makkah as you had done last year) for today we shall smite you. We will take such action against you that will separate the brain from its body. And will make a friend forget a friend'.*

'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu stopped him and said: 'O Ibn Rawahah, in the presence of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and the Haram of Allah you are reciting poetry? Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Leave him O 'Umar, these couplets are more forceful than showering arrows onto them'".

**Commentary**

In the sixth hijri Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam intended to perform the 'umrah and went to Makkah, but the kuffaar stopped him and his companions at Hudaybiyyah. Among the clauses of the agreement between the two parties, it was agreed that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam would perform the 'umrah in the following year. According to the agreement Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed the 'umrah in the month of Dhul Qa'dah, in the seventh year hijri. The Hanafis say, this 'umrah is the first one to be made qadaa. The name of this 'umrah being 'Umratul Qadaa also supports the view of the 'Hanafi's. The Shaafi'ees and other Imaams hold a different view. This has been discussed in the first hadith. On this journey Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam married Sayyiditina Maymunah Radiyallahu 'Anha, performed 'umrah with dignity and according to the agreement left Makkah Mukarramah after three days and returned to Madinah Munawwarah.

Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu taking into consideration the





honour and respect for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and the sanctity of the Haram, prohibited Sayyidina Ibn Rawahah Radiyallahu 'Anhu from reciting the couplets of poetry. Due to it being a local and temporary measure, and also a means of jihaad of the tongue, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not prohibit it. It is related in a hadith that Sayyidina Ka'b Radiyallahu 'Anhu inquired from Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that Allah Ta'aala has despised poetry in the Qur-aan. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'A Mu-min makes jihaad with a sword and also with the tongue. This jihaad of the tongue is also like showering arrows'. It is concluded from these ahaadith that poetry is also a form of jihaad. In the manner that there are laws and conditions that govern jihaad, there are laws that apply to poetry too.

**(236) Hadith Number 6.**

Jaabir bin Samurah Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "I attended the assemblies of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam more than a hundred times, wherein the Sahaabah recited poetry and related the stories of the jaahiliyyah (pre-Islaamic era). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam silently listened to them (and did not forbid them). At times he smiled with them."

**Commentary**

If a laughable incident was mentioned then Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also smiled, from which we find that the silence was not due to displeasure, but because of baatini tawajjuh. Sayyidina Zayd bin Thaabit Radiyallahu 'Anhu, a scribe of the wahi (revelation) says: 'I was a neighbour of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. When the wahi (revelation) was revealed, he sent for me to write it down. When we discussed the world, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also discussed the world. When we discussed the hereafter, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also discussed the hereafter. When we talked about food, he also talked about it'. Whatever subject the Sahaabah discussed, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam because of his kindness and tenderness towards people, joined them and showed his affections to them. In all his assemblies Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not only speak of religion, but spoke of other matters too. Discussing different topics was a means of increasing the love for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. If only one subject is discussed all the time, then many a time one becomes frustrated, especially for a

stranger, who mostly comes for one's material needs. These discussions were a means to make strangers feel at ease.

**(237) Hadith Number 7.**

Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu relates from Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that the best words from among the poets of 'Arabia is that of Labeed: *Verily be aware, that everything besides the Almighty will perish.*

**(238) Hadith Number 8.**

'Amr ibn Shareed Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that his father said: "I once accompanied Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and sat behind him on a conveyance. I recited a hundred couplets of Umayyah bin Sault to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. After reciting a couplet Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said 'continue' till I recited a hundred couplets. In the end Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'He (Umayyah) was close to accepting Islaam'".

**Commentary**

The reason for this has already been mentioned. In his poetry Umayyah mostly mentioned tauheed (the oneness of Allah), the hereafter, advice and the truth. For this reason Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam listened to his poetry and said that he was near to accepting Islaam. Some of the 'ulama have said that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said this on the couplet: 'O our Lord, all praises, affluence and superiority is only for You. None is more worthy of praises, nor greatness besides You'.

**(239) Hadith Number 9.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used to put a mimbar (pulpit) in the masjid for Hassaan bin Thaabit, so that he might stand on it and recite poetry on the praises of, and on behalf of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, or said that he used to defend Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam (in reply to the accusation of the kuffaar). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used to say: 'May Allah assist Hassaan with the Ruhul Qudus till he defends, or praises, on behalf of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam'".

**Commentary**

Jihaad is observed at all times in different ways according to the time and circumstances. In the time of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam one type of Jihaad was the tongue, by reciting poetry





etc. Replies were given and debates were held. Events of praise were composed. It was something like present day debates. Once a delegate from the Banu Tamim came with his poet Aqra'. They requested a debate in composing poetry and reciting praises. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied that I was not sent to compose poetry nor recite praises, but nevertheless, let the debate take place. First their speaker stood up. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam requested Sayyidina Thaabit bin Qays Radiyallahu 'Anhu to reply to their speaker. Thereafter their poet stood up. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam asked Sayyidina Hassaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu to reply to him. In both debates the Muslims were victorious. Their poet was the first to accept Islaam. Reciting of poetry was common in those days and it was widely written. It also had a great effect on people. This has been mentioned in the fifth hadith of this chapter. It is also stated in the Sahih Muslim from Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Satire is more effective on the Quraysh than showering arrows on them'. It has been narrated in the Mishkaat with 'Isti'aab' that Sayyidina Ka'b Radiyallahu 'Anhu inquired from Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam regarding poetry? Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'A Mu-min makes jihaad with his sword, and also with his tongue'. In another narration on this incident it is reported, that 'I swear by Allah, this poetry hits them like an arrow'.

## باب ما جاء فى كلام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فى السمر

٢٤٠ – (١) حدثنا الحسن بن صباح البزار ، حدثنا أبو النضر ، حدثنا أبو عقيل الثقفى عبد الله بن عقيل عن مجالد عن الشعبى عن مسروق عن عائشة قالت: حَدَّثَ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ذات ليلة نساءَهُ حديثًا فقالت امرأة منهنَّ: كأنَّ الحديث حديث خُرَافَةَ ، فقال: أتدرون ما خُرافة ، إنَّ خُرافة كان رجلًا من عُذْرَةَ أَسَرَتْهُ الجنُّ فى الجاهلية ، فمكث فيهم دهرًا ثمَّ رَدُّوه إلى الْإِنس ، فكان يُحَدِّثُ النَّاس بما رأى فيهم منَ الأعاجيب ، فقال النَّاس: حديث خُرافةَ ،

حديث امّ زرع:

٢٤١ – (٢) حدثنا علي بن حُجر قال: أخبرنا عيسى بن يونس عن هشام بن عروة عن أخيه عبد الله بن عروة عن عروة عن عائشة قالت: جلسَتْ إحدى عشرة امرأة فتعاهدن وتعاقدن أن لا يَكتُمنَ مِن أخبار أزواجهنَّ شيئا ، فقالت:

قالت الأولى: زوجى لحم جَمَل غَثٌّ على رأس جبل وَعْرٍ لا سهل فيُرتَقى ولا سمينٌ فيُنتَقى ،

قالت الثانية: زوجى لا اثِيرُ خبرَهُ إنى أخاف أن لا أذَرَهُ إن أذكُرَهُ أذكُرْ عُجَرَهُ وبُجَرَهُ ،

قالت الثالثة: زوجى العَشَنَّقُ إن أنطِقْ أُطَلَّقْ فإن أسكُتْ أُعَلَّقْ ،





قالت الرابعة: زوجى كَلَيلِ تِهامَةَ لا حَرٌّ ولا قَرٌّ ولا مَخافَةَ ولا سَآمَةَ ،

قالت الخامسة: زوجى إن دخل فَهِدَ وإن خرج أسِدَ ولا يسأل عمَّا عَهِدَ ،

قالت السادسة: زوجى إن أكل لَفَّ وإن شَرِبَ اشْتَفَّ وإن اضْطَجَعَ الْتَفَّ ، ولا يُولِجُ الْكَفَّ لِيَعلَمَ الْبَثَّ ،

قالت السابعة: زوجى عَيَايَاءُ أو غَيَايَاءُ طَبَاقَاءُ كُلُّ داءٍ لهُ داءٌ ، شَجَّكِ أو فَلَّكِ أو جَمَعَ كُلًّا لَكِ ،

قالت الثامنة: زوجى المَسُّ مَسُّ أرنَبٍ والرِّيحُ ريحُ زَرنَبٍ ،

قالت التاسعة: زوجى رفيعُ العِمَادِ عظيم الرَّمادِ طويل النَّجادِ قريبُ البيتِ مِنَ النَّادِ ،

قالت العاشرة: زوجى مالكٌ وما مالكٌ؟ خيرٌ من ذالك لهُ إبِلٌ كثيراتُ المبارك ، قليلات المَسارِحِ ، إذا سمِعنَ صوتَ المِزهَرِ أيقَنَ أنَّهُنَّ هوالِكُ ،

قالت الحادية عشرة: زوجى أبو زرع ، وما أبو زرع؟ ، أناسَ من حُلِيٍّ أُذُنى ، وملأ من شحم عَضُدَىَّ وبَجَّحَنى فَبَجَحتُ إلَىَّ نفسى ، وجدنى فى أهل غنيمةَ بِشِقٍّ فجعلنى فى أهل صَهِيلٍ وأطِيْطٍ ودائسٍ ومُنَقٍّ فعنده أقول فلا أُقَبَّحُ ، وأرقُدُ فأتَصَبَّحُ ، وأشربُ فأتَقَمَّحُ ، امّ أبى زرع فما امّ أبى زرع؟ عُكُومُها رَدَاحٌ ، وبيتها فَسَاحُ ، إبن أبى زرع فما ابن أبى زرع؟ مَضجَعُهُ كَمَسَلِّ شَطْبَةٍ وتُشبِعُهُ ذِراع الجَفْرَةِ ، بنت أبى زرع فما بنت أبى زرع؟ طَوعُ

أبيها وطَوعُ أُمِّها ، وَمِلأُ كِسائِها وغيظ جارتها ، جارية أبى زرع فما جارية أبى زرع؟ لا تَبُثُّ حديثنا تَبْثِيْثًا ولا تنقُثُ مِيرَتَنا تَنْقِيْثًا ، ولا تملأ بيتنا تَعشِيشًا ، قالت: خرج أبو زرع والأوطاب تَمخَضُ فَلَقِىَ امرأة معها ولدان لها ، كالفهدين يلعبان من تحت خَصرِها بِرُمَّانَتَينِ فطلَّقَنى فنكحها فنكحت بعده رجلًا سَرِيًّا رَكِبَ شَرِيًّا ، وأخذ خَطِّيًّا وأراح عليَّ نِعَمًا ثَرِيًّا ، وأعطانى من كلِّ رائحةٍ زوجا ، وقال: كُلى امّ زرع ، ومِيرِى أهلَكِ فلو جمعتُ كُلَّ شيء أعطانيه ما بلغ أصغر اٰنِيَةِ أبى زرع ، قالت عائشة: فقال رسول الله ﷺ كنتُ لكِ كأبى زرع لِأُمِّ زرع ،

# Chapter on the story telling of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at night.

This chapter is on the stories that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam related. The author has written two hadith here as specimens.

**(240) Hadith Number 1.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "Once, at night, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam related an event to his family members. One of the ladies said, this story is just like the stories of Khuraafah. (The 'Arabs used the stories of Khuraafah as proverbs). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam asked: 'Do you know what is the original story of Khuraafah? Khuraafah was a man from the tribe of Banu 'Udh-rah, whom the jinns took away. They kept him for some time, then left him among the people. He related to the people strange things of his stay there. The people were astonished. After that every amazing story is called Khuraafah'".





**Commentary**

It is possible that the person had another name, and because the people took his stories to be fables and amusing, he became to be famously known as Khuraafah. In the time of the jaahiliyyah, exorcism was widespread. The jinns troubled humans very much, they took them away, spoke to them, had intercourse with women, etc. of which there are many famous incidents. After the appearance of Islaam their strength subsided, till some people began to believe that jinns existed before, now they do not exist. The fact is that they do exist, but do not have the power they possessed previously. At the time of the birth of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam the events that took place, the wailing, trouble etc. that the jinns experienced is a testimony to this. In the Sahih Bukhaari a narration of Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu is mentioned, where he states about the poetry of a beloved woman of a magician, named Janiyah, on grief, disgrace and the misfortune of the jinns. Imaam Suyuti has mentioned many incidents of this nature in his book 'Khasaa-is Kubra'.

**(241) Hadith Number 2.**

(Hadith Ummi Zar-a'. This is the second hadith of this chapter. Due to this story being lengthy and famous, special books have been written on it. Imaam Tirmidhi has also given it a little prominence. This hadith has other names too, but is well known by this name. Due to the story being lengthy, every woman's story is mentioned separately with its commentaries).

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "Once eleven women assembled and made an agreement, that each of them would describe the true state of their husbands, without hiding any fact".

**Commentary**

The names of these eleven women are not confirmed in the sahih ahaadith, although the names of a few are mentioned in a few narrations. These women were from Yaman or Hijaaz. There is a disagreement on their names, therefore they are omitted here. Their husbands were all away for their needs. They were alone and began talking of things to keep themselves occupied and happy. They subsequently made an agreement that each one of them would describe their husbands.

**THE FIRST WOMAN** said: "My husband is like the meat of a useless camel. (As if he is a piece of meat that has no life left in it, and also like the meat of a camel that is generally not preferred). And the meat also put on the top of a mountain which is difficult to climb. The road to the

top is not easy, so that it may be possible to climb it, nor is the meat of such worth, that because of it one should separate it into a hundred lots and carry it down".

**Commentary**

That means he is so useless that no one can benefit from him materially or otherwise, and besides this he is proud, arrogant and ill-mannered. He is in such a state that it is difficult to contact him.

He is a medicine of no use and utterly useless, and because of his pride and arrogance it is difficult to reach him.

**THE SECOND WOMAN** said: "(If I do describe my husband what can I describe about him. I have nothing to say about him). I fear if I begin to describe his faults, there will be no end to it. If I begin I will have to mention all his inner and outer faults".

**Commentary**

She means if she begins, no matter how many faults she describes, he is full of faults. If someone has a few faults they could be described, but the one that is only made of faults, how many of them could be described or pointed out. It is such a long story that one would become bored. A few commentators have made an objection to this that she broke her promise by refusing to describe her husband. The fact is that, she described everything in a few words, that he is a body full of faults and these are not countable.

**THE THIRD WOMAN** said: "My husband is an 'A-shannaq' which means he is a very tall man. If ever I comment on anything he immediately will say talaaq, if I keep silent, I just hang around".

**Commentary**

The tallness of the husband must have been mentioned due to the popular saying that tallness is a sign of stupidity. The statement after the height mentions his stupidity, or it is mentioned because he was ugly. Like a tall tower that is without a suitable built, looks ugly and is also bad mannered. If I say anything or express a need, he will immediately divorce me. If I keep quiet and do not express my needs, he does not care. I am just hanging around. I cannot be counted among those who have a husband, as there is no thing like a husband, nor among those who have no husbands that I may look for one in another place. In some narrations there is also a sentence which translates: 'I am always in such a state as if I am under a sharp sword. I do not know when my affair will come to an end'.





**THE FOURTH WOMAN** said: "My husband is mild mannered, like the nights of Tihaamah. He is not hot nor cold, nor is there anything to fear of him, nor any displeasure".

**Commentary**

He is mild natured and is not very cunning or dull. One does not fear to live with him, nor do the nerves and mind become dull or tired. It is said that the name of this woman is Mahd bint Abi Harumah. Makkah and its surroundings areas are called Tihaamah. The nights of this area are always mild even if the days are very hot.

**THE FIFTH WOMAN** said: "When my husband comes into the house, he becomes a cheetah, and when he goes out, he becomes a lion. He does not care to investigate what happens in the house".

**Commentary**

It is said that name of this woman is Kabshah. The 'ulama differ in whether she praised her husband or criticised him. Both meanings can be derived from it. It clearly seems that she praised him. If it is taken to be criticism it will then mean that, when he comes into the house he becomes vicious like a cheetah. He does not say anything, nor does he have anything to do with the household affairs. When he goes out he is like a gentleman. If any difficulty arises in the house, he has nothing to do with it, he does not inquire, nor is it his worry. If this is taken to be praise, then it shall mean, that when he enters the house he becomes quiet, he does not know of anything and does not utter a complaint on any word. He does not become angry. He is so unaware, it is as if he is sleeping. Whatever we cook or eat, he does not interfere in anything, nor does he investigate anything, that, why was such a thing done, or why did this happen? When he goes out he is like a lion. Presses his teeth and thunders loudly. Whatever there is in the house for eating etc. he does not care, nor inquires that how and why was this spent? Whatever was brought to the house, was used by the household as they saw fit.

**THE SIXTH WOMAN** said: "When my husband eats, he eats everything. When he drinks, he does not leave anything. When he sleeps, he sleeps in his own sheet. He does not even touch me, so that he can know the disturbance in my mind".

**Commentary**

In these words too, both praise and criticism could be derived. In the fifth one there seems to be more praise, but in this one there seems to be more criticism as can be seen from the translation. If praise is meant,

as is the view of some commentators, then it will mean the following: That when he eats, he eats anything; he eats fruit, nuts, all types of food etc. When he drinks, he sometimes drinks milk, sometimes a drink, sometimes sharbat etc. In short he drinks anything. All types of food are on his table. He spends and is not a miser, if there is daal, there is no meat. If there is water then there is no milk. He keeps away from quarrels. He does not put his finger in other people's problems, that is, he does not look for the faults of others or their shortcomings. If it is taken to be criticism, as is the view of the majority, it will mean that at the time of eating, whatever comes before him he polishes it off, nothing is left for the family members. Like a buffalo he eats up everything. When it is time to drink, he gulps down the whole well. He sleeps like a stranger in his own sheets. Forget embracing me, he does not even touch my body so that he may know of my grief and sorrows, or feel the heat or coldness in my body.

**THE SEVENTH WOMAN** said: "My husband is impotent and unmanly. He is such a dunce that he cannot even speak. Whatever sickness a person has in this world, he possess it. His manners are such that he may break my head or injure my body, or do both".

**THE EIGHTH WOMAN** said: "My husband is soft like a rabbit when I touch him. His smell is like the fragrance of za'faraan (saffron)".

**Commentary**

It is said the name of this woman is Naashirah bint Aws. By her praise she means he has a soft nature, he is not harsh and ill mannered. Both pleasure of the body and soul are found in him. He has a tender body which makes me want to embrace it, or he is soft-natured that there is no sign of anger. Fragrance is constantly emitted from his body. In some narrations this sentence is also added which means: "I dominate him, and he dominates all other people. My domination is not due to his humbleness, because he dominates others. My domination is because of love, or the politeness in him".

**THE NINTH WOMAN** said: "My husband is of a high status, generous, hospitable, owner of a high dwelling. He has a lot of ashes. He is tall built. His home is near the majlis and Daarul Mashwarah (House of Counsel)'.

**Commentary**

This woman has mentioned many praises. The first is that her house is very high. If a big mansion is meant here, then it shall mean wealth and





leadership, because a high mansion can only be built by a wealthy person. If by high dwelling, it is meant that the house is built on a raised ground, like it was common among the 'Arabs for generous and hospitable people to build their houses on raised places, so that strangers and travellers could see it and come to it. In this case it will mean that he is generous and hospitable. Some 'ulama state that by a high dwelling, it is meant that he descended from a high and noble family.

The second praise is of his hospitality, due to this it is natural that there will be a lot of ashes in the house, because a lot of food is cooked for visitors.

The third praise is his height. To be tall, provided that it does not exceed that which is deemed moderate, is laudable and praiseworthy for a man. By this big house near the majlis (assembly) means that he is wise and a man of counsel. There is always someone who comes to seek his advice. The opinion of this humble servant, is that it is possible that this may also mean that he keeps the Daarul Mashwarah (House of Counsel) near his house, so that he will not say in humbleness etc. to those who gather there, that my house is a distance away. He keeps his home near, so that a long time is not spent in preparations for hospitality, and because of it an occasion for an excuse may not arise.

**THE TENTH WOMAN** said: "My husband is Maalik, and what can I describe about Maalik. He is more generous than all those who have been praised, or he is more praiseworthy than all the praises I may shower on him. He owns many herds of camels, which are kept near the house. They are seldom taken out for grazing. When the camels hear the sound of the mizhar, they are sure that their end is near".

**Commentary**

It is said that the name of this woman is Kabshah bint Maalik. She praised the generosity of her husband, which is explained thus, if the camels go out to graze in the fields, then at the time of hospitality and attending to the guests, time is wasted in herding them back. There are always visitors at his home. The camels are not sent out to graze but fed in their pans, so that when a visitor arrives a camel could be slaughtered immediately. Some have translated the sounding of the mizhar as, that whenever a visitor arrives, in happiness and in the visitors honour, this instrument is sounded. By hearing the sound, the camels know that the time for their slaughter is near, as a visitor has arrived. According to 'Arab custom this meaning seems more appropriate, that when a visitor arrives he is immediately entertained by being served drinks, tid-bits,

music etc. By the sound of the music the camels know that meal times are near, and for its preparations, the time for their slaughter is near.

**THE ELEVENTH WOMAN** Umm Zar-a' said: "My husband was Abu Zar-a', and how can I praise Abu Zar-a'? He made my ears bow with jewels. He made my sides (by feeding) full of fat. He kept me so happy and contented, that due to self admiration and haughtiness I thought I was virtuous. He found me from such a poor home, that lived with hardship, owning only a few goats for a living. From there he brought me into such a prosperous family who owned horses, camels, oxen for ploughing, and gardeners (and possessed all types of wealth. Besides all this he was so good natured) that he did not criticise me or scold me for anything. I slept till late in the morning, and no one was allowed to wake me up. Food was so abundant that after filling myself I just left it (and it never got finished). The mother of Abu Zar-a' (my mother-in-law), in what manner can I praise her? Her huge utensils were always full. Her house was very spacious (She was very rich, and according to the habit of women, was not a miser. By the vastness of the house it is meant that many visitors were entertained). The son of Abu Zar-a', in what manner can I praise him? He was also a light upon a light. He was so thin and skinny, the sleeping part of his body (ribs etc.) was thin like a branch, or a sword. A side of a lamb was enough to fill his stomach. (i.e. There was no great formalities for a brave one to sleep, like a soldier he slept a little in a small place. In the same manner he ate simple food, but befitting a warrior. Two or three pieces of meat was his food). The daughter of Abu Zar-a', how can she be praised? She obeys her mother and father. She is fat and healthy, and a jealousy for the second wife (The second wife feels jealous on her excellence. Among the 'Arabs it is desirable that a man be thin and tall, and a woman fat and healthy). And how can I praise the slave girl of Abu Zar-a'? She never gossiped about our house affairs to anyone. She did not even use foodstuffs without permission. She did not let the house become dirty and untidy, but kept it clean. (The days passed wonderfully). One morning whilst the utensils of milk were being churned Abu Zar-a' went out of the house. He found a woman, with two cheetah like children playing with pomegranates. (The similarity of cheetah is with playing, and the pomegranates are either in reality pomegranates which the children were spinning and playing with, or breasts of the woman are intended here). He loved her so much, that he divorced me, and married her. (I was divorced because as a second wife, she would not become heartsore, and by divorcing me the new wife would have greater regard for him). In one narration it is mentioned that he married





her. He then divorced me. Subsequently I married another chief and noble man, who was a prince and soldier. He showered on me many gifts. And from each type of animal i.e. camel, cow, goat, etc. etc., he presented me a pair and said to me, 'Eat as much as you want yourself, and send to your parents as much as you wish'. The fact is this, if I add up all his good qualities etc. then too he will not excel the little thing that Abu Zar-a' bestowed upon me". Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "After Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam completed this story, he said to me: 'I am also to you as Abu Zar-a' had been to Umm Zar-a' '".

**Commentary**

In another hadith it is stated that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also thereafter said: 'I will not divorce you'. It has been mentioned in Tabraani that Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha replied: 'O Messenger of Allah, what truth is there about Abu Zar-a'. May my mother and father be sacrificed on you. You are much more to me then him'. May Allah Ta'aala grant every Muslim husband and wife the following of the footsteps of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam on this subject, because this is the result of chastity. Aameen. Some 'ulama are of the opinion that those women who criticised their husbands committed backbiting, and this was narrated in the assembly of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. If Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam related this story himself, then there is even a greater perplexity. But the fact is, that this is not entering the boundaries of backbiting. To discuss something about a person whose name or other details are not known to the people, certainly cannot be included in the category of back-biting.

## باب ما جاء فى صفة نوم رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٢٤٢ – (١) حدثنا محمد بن المثنى ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن مهدى ، حدثنا إسرائيل عن أبى إسحٰق عن عبد الله ابن يزيد عن البراء بن عازب: أنَّ النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم كان إذا أخذ مضجعه وضع كَفَّه اليمنى تحت خدِّه الأيمن وقال: «رَبِّ قِنى عَذَابَكَ يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ» ،

حدثنا محمد بن المثنى ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن ، حدثنا إسرائيل عن أبى إسحٰق عن أبى عبيدة عن عبد الله مثله وقال: «يَوْمَ تَجْمَعُ عِبَادَكَ» ،

٢٤٣ – (٢) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا عبد الرزاق ، حدثنا سفيان عن عبد الملك بن عمير عن ربعى عن ابن حراش عن حذيفة قال: كان النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا أوٰى إلى فراشه قال: «اَللّٰهُمَّ بِاِسْمِكَ اَمُوْتُ وَاَحْيٰى» وإذا استيقظ قال: «اَلْحَمْدُ لله الَّذِىْ اَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ مَا اَمَاتَنَا وَاِلَيْهِ النُّشُوْرُ» ،

٢٤٤ – (٣) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا المفضل بن فَضَالة عن عقيل أراه عن الزهرى عن عروة عن عائشة قالت: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا أوٰى إلى فراشه كلَّ ليلة جمَعَ





كفَّيه فنفث فيهما وقرأ قُلْ هُوَ الله اَحَدٌ و قُلْ اَعُوْذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ و قُلْ اَعُوْذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ثمَّ مسح بهما ما استطاع من جسده يبدأ بهما رأسه ووجهه وما أقبل من جسده يصنع ذالك ثلاث مرَّات ،

٢٤٥ – (٤) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن مهدى ، حدثنا سفيان عن سلمة بن كُهَيل عن كُريب عن ابن عباس: أنَّ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم نام حتٰى نفخ وكان إذا نام نفخ فَأَتٰه بلال فأذنه بالصلوٰة فقام وصلى ولم يتوضأ ، وفى الحديث قصَّة ،

٢٤٦ – (٥) حدثنا إسحٰق بن منصور ، حدثنا عفان ، حدثنا حماد بن سلمة عن ثابت عن أنس بن مالك: أنَّ رسول الله ﷺ كان إذا أوٰى إلى فراشه قال: «اَلْحَمْدُ لله الَّذِىْ اَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَكَفَانَا وَاٰوَانَا ، فَكَمْ مِمَّنْ لَا كَافِىَ لَهُ وَلَا مُؤْوِىَ» ،

٢٤٧ – (٦) حدثنا الحسين بن محمد الجريرى ، حدثنا سليمان بن حرب ، حدثنا حمَّاد بن سلمة عن حميد عن بكر بن عبد الله المزنى عن عبد الله بن رباح عن أبى قتادة: أنَّ النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم كان إذا عرَّس بليل اضطجع على شقِّه الأيمن ، وإذا عرَّس قُبَيلَ الصبح نصب ذراعه ووضع رأسه على كفِّه ،

# Chapter on the sleeping of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

In this chapter is mentioned how Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam slept, what he recited before retiring etc. Six ahaadith have been compiled in this chapter.

**(242) Hadith Number 1.**

Baraa Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "When Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam retired, he put his right hand under his right cheek, and recited this du'aa:

رَبِّ قِنِىْ عَذَابَكَ يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ

Rabbi qini adhaa-baka yauma tub-a-thu 'ibaadaka

Translation: 'O Allah, save me from Your punishment on the day of qiyaamah'"

**Commentary**

It is stated in the Hisn Haseen that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited this du'aa thrice. This has also been reported by 'Abdullah bin Mas'ud Radiyallahu 'Anhu in a narration. We find that this was the general practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, which many Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum had witnessed. Although Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was sinless, he recited these types of du'aas (supplications) to express his humbleness and bondmanship. It is proper that a devoted worshipper asks only his creator, or this was done to educate the ummah. It is clear from this hadith that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam slept on his right side. This was his noble practice. Therefore it is mustahab to sleep on the right side. A special benefit may be derived from this. The heart is on the left side of the chest, and by sleeping on the right side, the heart remains on the top side. One will not have a deep sleep, but will sleep lightly. If one sleeps on the left side, the heart will be at the bottom, which will result in a deep slumber. Some physicians have for this reason said, that it is good to sleep on the left side, because if one has a deep sleep, the food will digest better. This is a fact. But there is a harm too, which has not been





taken into consideration. If the heart is at the bottom, the weight of the whole body will be on it and this will affect it. The heart is one of the main organs of the body. Putting a little pressure on it may cause many diseases. Therefore, medically speaking, if it is good to sleep on the left, then too it is detrimental, from which one should at all times take precaution. In this respect, from the medical point of view it is important to sleep on the right side. Besides, sleeping on the right side reminds one of the grave. We have been commanded to remember death regularly. Many worldly and religious benefits are derived by constantly remembering death. One should constantly remember the breaker of all pleasures. The fact is this, how can one forget a thing that every being will experience which is sure to come and it is not known when it shall take place?

**(243) Hadith Number 2.**

Hudhayfah Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "When Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam lay down on a bed, he recited:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِاسْمِكَ اَمُوْتُ وَاَحْيٰ

Allahumma bi-ith-mika a-mutu wa ahyaa

Translation: O Allah! In Thy name do I live and die'.

When he awakened he recited this du'aa:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ اَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ مَا اَمَاتَنَا وَاِلَيْهِ النُّشُوْرُ

Alhamdulillaahil ladhi ahyaanaa ba'da maa amaatana wa-ilayhin nushur

Translation: 'Praise be to Allah Who restored unto us life, having caused us to die and unto Him shall be the Resurrection'".

**Commentary**

Sleep is synonymous with death. That is why sleep has been linked to death, and waking with life. For this reason too one should sleep on the right side, as sleeping is an example of death. Because sleep is likened to death, and waking up is becoming alive again. The 'ulama have written, it is a thing that should be pondered upon, that, after dying in this manner, on the day of qiyaamah one will be given life again. In reality Allah Ta'aala has made this world a little replica of the hereafter. An example of everything has been made in this world so that one may ponder and take heed of things to come. The life in this world is not

more than a dream. A person is happy, affluent, possessing all types of luxuries and does not experience any sort of trouble. If this person sees in a dream that he is being taken to jail and flogged, and is experiencing all types of calamities, not realising that it is a dream, he is distressed, and crying too. Suddenly the eyes open and all the tranquility and happiness returns. The troubles of this dream does not remain nor are its effects felt. In the same manner, this is the state of a pious person. All the difficulties that are experienced in this world, are like a dream. After opening the eyes when all the happiness is experienced, what effect shall the dream have? But imagine the opposite? If one is experiencing luxuries in a dream, then on awakening one finds oneself in jail with all its punishments, what taste shall remain of a sweet dream? If a detainee that is sentenced to hard labour, sees in a dream that he has become king of the worlds, but after awakening finds himself chained in the dark dungeons, of what benefit will this kingmanship be to him? The Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum understood this, they pleasantly endured all hardships, remembering that this life is but like a dream. May the Almighty Allah through His Infinite Mercy also grant us this valuable treasure. His Mercy is widespread.

**(244) Hadith Number 3.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha narrates: "Every night before Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam slept on his bed, he put together his hands (as in the du'aa) and blew on it and recited (the surahs of) Al-Ikhlaas (Qul huwallahu ahad), Al-Falaq (Qul a'udhu birabbil falaq), and An-Naas (Qul a'udhu birabbin naas) and wiped those parts of the body that he could (wherever the hand could reach). He began with the head, then the face and then the front part of his body. This was done thrice".

**Commentary**

The ahaadith state that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited different du'aas before he went to bed. He also recited different surahs and aayaat of the Qur-aan. It is reported from Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that if one recites a portion of the Qur-aan before sleeping, an angel is appointed to protect one till one awakens. From the above hadith it is found that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam himself recited the three surahs mentioned. Besides these, it has been narrated that he recited the musabbihaat. i.e. those surahs that begin with Sabbaha, Yusabbihu, Subhaana, etc. He also regularly recited the Surahs of (Alif Laam) Sajdah and Surah Mulk (Tabaarak). The ahaadith state that he also recited the Aayatul Kursi and the last two aayahs of Suratul Baqarah. A





Sahaabi reports that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam advised him to recite Suratul Kaafirun (Qul yaa ayyuhal kaafirun) before retiring to bed. Besides these, other du'aas have been narrated that were read by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam before sleeping. —Fathul Baari.

**(245) Hadith Number 4.**

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Once Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam slept and began snoring. It was the nature of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, that he snored when he slept. Bilaal Radiyallahu 'Anhu gave the call to prepare for salaah. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam awakened and performed the salaah. He did not perform the wudu". This hadith has a detailed incident.

**Commentary**

It is a peculiarity of the Ambiyaa that their wudu does not become invalid by sleeping. For this reason Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not perform wudu. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam informed us of the reason. When the Ambiyaa sleep their hearts and minds do not sleep, only their eyes sleep. The dreams of the Ambiyaa are also revelations. They are protected from the influence of the shaytaan. The incident that Imaam Tirmidhi refers to took place at the house of the aunt of Sayyidina Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu. It will be discussed in the fifth hadith of the ensuing chapter. The subject was not relevant to this chapter, therefore the author omitted it here.

**(246) Hadith Number 5.**

Anas bin Maalik Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "When Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam went to bed, he recited this du'aa:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ اَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَكَفَانَا وَاٰوَانَا ، فَكَمْ مِمَّنْ لَا كَافِيْ لَهُ وَلَا مُؤْوِىَ

Alhamdulillaahil ladhi at'a-manaa wa-saqaanaa wa-kafaanaa wa-aa-waa-naa—fa-kam mim-mal laa kaafiya lahu wa-laa mu-wiya

> Translation: 'Praise be to Allah Who gave us food and drink, provided us sufficiently, and gave us (a place for) shelter! How many there are who have neither a provider nor a shelterer!'"

**Commentary**

The law of Allah is that when one leaves one's work to Allah, Allah Ta'aala also takes care and fulfils one's work through an unknown source. *And whosoever keepeth his duty to Allah, Allah will appoint a way out for him. —Surah Talaq, 3.*

And this is certainly completed on Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Therefore the sufficing is of a complete nature. Thereafter, the more one relies and has trust in Allah, so much more does Allah fulfil one's needs. This has been mentioned in many ahaadith under different headings. It is reported in a hadith: 'To whom poverty reaches and that person asks the people for rescue from starvation, then the persons needs are not fulfilled. If one puts forward one's request to Allah Ta'aala, then soon in someway or the other, that need is fulfilled'. In another hadith it is reported that Allah Ta'aala says: "O son of man. If you free yourself (from all things) for the sake of My worship. I will fulfil your needs and fill you with richness (from all wants). Otherwise I will fill your hearts with problems and I will not let your needs be fulfilled". Those who wait for their material needs to be fulfilled, so that they can spend their time for religious activities, should take heed from this. The only way to fulfil religious needs is to make oneself free from material needs, and concentrate on the path of Allah.

The du'aa of the above hadith has been mentioned by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam so that one may be reminded to express gratitude to Allah. It is important that everyone thank Allah according to one's capacity. The more one thanks Allah, the more one receives of His blessings. Allah Ta'aala says in the Qur-aan: *"If ye give thanks, I will give you more; . . ." -Surah Ebrahim, 7.* Allah Ta'aala has also commanded that one should remember those who are less fortunate, so that thanks may emit from the heart. How many people are there in the world who have no food and are starving? They do not have someone to aid them in their difficulties. How great is Allah Ta'aala's Mercy, that He has bestowed upon us such great bounties.

**(247) Hadith Number 6.**

Abu Qataadah Radiyallahu 'Anhu relates: "If Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam made an early journey-break in the last portion of the night on his travels, he slept on his right side. If he was staying there till before the morning, he lifted his right arm, put his head on it and slept".





**Commentary**

The reason being that if there was more time he lay flat and slept. His noble habit was to sleep on the right side. But if time was short, he lifted his arm and slept on it for a little while. In such circumstances he did not lie flat and sleep, as this might result in a deep slumber, and the time for the salaah would pass.

## باب ما جاء فى عبادة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٢٤٨ – (١) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد وبشر بن معاذ قالا: حدثنا أبو عوانة عن زياد بن علاقة عن المغيرة بن شعبة قال: صلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم حتى انتفخت قدماه ، فقيل له أتتكلف هذا وقد غفر الله لك ما تقدم من ذنبك وما تأخر ، قال: أفلا أكون عبدا شكورا ،

٢٤٩ – (٢) حدثنا أبو عمَّار الحسين بن حريث ، حدثنا الفضل بن موسى عن محمد بن عمرو عن أبى سلمة عن أبى هريرة قال: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يصلى حتى تَرِما قدماه ، قال: فقيل له: أتفعل هذا وقد جاءك أنَّ الله تعالى قد غفر لك ما تقدم من ذنبك وما تأخر ، قال: أفلا أكونُ عبدا شكورا ،

٢٥٠ – (٣) حدثنا عيسى بن عثمان بن عيسى بن عبد الرحمٰن الرملى ، حدثنى عمِّى يحيى بن عيسى الرملى عن الأعمش عن أبى صالح عن أبى هريرة قال: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقوم يصلى حتى تنتفخ قدماه ، فيقال له يا رسول الله أتفعل هذا وقد غفر الله لك ما تقدم من ذنبك وما تأخر ، قال: أفلا أكون عبدا شكورا ،





٢٥١ – (٤) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا محمد بن جعفر ، حدثنا شعبة عن أبى إسحٰق عن الأسود بن يزيد قال: سألت عائشة عن صلٰوة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بالليل ، فقالت: كان ينام أوَّل الليل ثمَّ يقوم فإذا كان من السَحَر أوتر ، ثمَّ أتى فراشه فإذا كان له حاجة ألَمَّ بأهله ، فإذا سمع الأذان وَثَبَ ، فإن كان جنبًا أفاض عليه من الماء وإلّا توضأ وخرج إلى الصلٰوة ،

٢٥٢ – (٥) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد عن مالك بن أنس ح وحدثنا إسحٰق بن موسى الأنصارى ، حدثنا معن عن مالك عن مخرمة بن سليمان عن كُريب عن ابن عباس أنَّه أخبره أنَّه بات عند ميمونة وهى خالته قال: فاضطجعت فى عرض الوسادة واضطجع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فى طولها ، فنام رسول الله ﷺ حتى إذا انتصف الليل أو قبله بقليل (أو بعده بقليل) ، فاستيقظ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فجعل يمسح النوم عن وجهه ثمَّ قرأ العشر الآيات الخواتيم من سورة آل عمران ، ثمَّ قام إلى شنٍّ معلَّق فتوضأ منه (منها) فأحسن الوضوء ثمَّ قام يصلى ، قال عبد الله بن عباس فقمت ألى جنبه فوضع رسول الله ﷺ يده اليمنى على رأسى ثمَّ أخذ بأذنى اليمنى ففتلها فصلى ركعتين ثمَّ ركعتين ثمَّ ركعتين ثمَّ ركعتين ثمَّ ركعتين ثمَّ ركعتين ، قال معن: ستَّ مرات ، ثمَّ أوتر ثمَّ اضطجع ثمَّ جاءه المؤذن فقام فصلى ركعتين خفيفتين ثمَّ خرج فصلى الصبح ،

٢٥٣ - (٦) حدثنا أبو كُريب محمد بن العلاء ، حدثنا وكيع عن شعبة عن أبى جَمرة عن ابن عباس قال: كان النَّبى ﷺ يصلى من الليل ثلاث عشرة ركعة ،

٢٥٤ - (٧) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا أبو عوانة عن قتادة عن زُرارة بن أوفى عن سعد بن هشام عن عائشة : أنَّ النَّبى ﷺ كان إذا لم يصلِّ بالليل منعه من ذالك النَّوم أو غلبته عيناه صلى من النَّهار ثنتى عشرة ركعة ،

٢٥٥ - (٨) حدثنا محمد بن العلاء ، حدثنا أبو اسامة عن هشام يعنى ابن حسَّان عن محمد بن سيرين عن أبى هريرة عن النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم اقال: إذا قام أحدكم من الليل فليفتح صلٰوته بركعتين خفيفتين ،

٢٥٦ - (٩) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد عن مالك بن أنس ح وحدثنا إسحٰق بن موسى ، حدثنا مالك عن عبد الله بن أبى بكرة عن أبيه أن عبد الله بن قيس بن مخرمة أخبره عن زيد بن خالد الجهنى أنَّه قال: لأرْمُقَنَّ صلٰوة النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم ، فتوَسَّدتُ عَتَبَتَهُ أو فُسطاطَهُ ، فصلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ركعتين خفيفتين ، ثمَّ صلى ركعتين طويلتين طويلتين طويلتين ، ثمَّ صلى ركعتين ، وهما دون اللتين قبلهما ، ثمَّ أوتر فذالك ثلاث عشرة ركعة ،





٢٥٧ - (١٠) حدثنا إسحٰق بن موسى ، حدثنا معن ، حدثنا مالك عن سعيد بن أبى سعيد المقبرى عن أبى سلمة ابن عبد الرحمٰن أنَّه أخبره أنَّه سأل عائشة كيف كانت صلٰوة رسول الله ﷺ فى رمضان؟ فقالت: ما كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ليزيد فى رمضان ولا فى غيره على إحدى عشرة ركعة يصلى أربعا لا تسأل عن حسنهنَّ وطولهنَّ ، ثمَّ يصلى أربعا لا تسأل عن حسنهنَّ وطولهنَّ ، ثمَّ يصلى ثلاثا ، قالت عائشة: قلت: يا رسول الله أتنام قبل أن تُوتِرَ؟ قال: يا عائشة إنَّ عينى تنامان ولا ينام قلبى ،

٢٥٨ - (١١) حدثنا إسحٰق بن موسى ، حدثنا معن ، حدثنا مالك عن ابن شهاب عن عروة عن عائشة: أنَّ رسول الله ﷺ كان يصلى من الليل إحدٰى عشرة ركعة يُوتِرُ منها بواحدة فإذا فرغ منها اضطجع على شِقِّه الأيمن ،
حدثنا ابن أبى عمر ، حدثنا معن عن مالك عن إبن شهاب نحوه وحدثنا قتيبة عن مالك عن إبن شهاب نحوه ،

٢٥٩ - (١٢) حدثنا هناد ، حدثنا أبو الأحوص عن الأعمش عن إبراهيم عن الأسود عن عائشة: قالت كان رسول الله ﷺ يصلى من الليل تِسع ركعات ، حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا يحيى بن اٰدم ، حدثنا سفيان الثورى عن الأعمش نحوه ،

٢٦٠ - (١٣) حدثنا محمد بن المثنى ، حدثنا محمد بن جعفر ،

حدثنا شعبة عن عمرو بن مُرَّة عن أبى حمزة رجل من الأنصار عن رجل من بنى عبس عن حذيفة بن اليمان أنَّه صلى مع رسول الله ﷺ من الليل قال: فلما دخل فى الصلوٰة قال: «الله اَكْبَرُ ذُوْ الْمَلَكُوْتِ والْجَبَرُوْتِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ وَالْعَظَمَةِ» قال: ثمَّ قرأ البقرة ، ثمَّ ركع فكان ركوعه نحوا من قيامه ، وكان يقول: «سُبْحَانَ رَبِّى الْعَظِيْمِ - سُبْحَانَ رَبِّى الْعَظِيْمِ» ثمَّ رفع رأسه ، وكان قيامه نحوًا من ركوعه ، وكان يقول: «لِرَبِّى الْحَمْدُ - لِرَبِّى الْحَمْدُ» ثمَّ سجد فكان سجوده نحوًا من قيامه ، وكان يقول: «سُبْحَانَ رَبِّى الأَعْلٰى - سُبْحَانَ رَبِّى الأَعْلٰى» ثمَّ رفع رأسه ، فكان ما بين السجدتين نحوًا من السجود ، وكان يقول: «رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لى - رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لى» حتى قرأ البقرة وآل عمران والنِّساء والمائدة أوِ الأنعام ، شعبة الَّذى شكَّ فى المائدة والأنعام ،

قال أبو عيسى: وأبو حمزة اسمه طلحة بن زيد وأبو حمزة الضبعى اسمه نصر بن عمران ،

٢٦١ - (١٤) حدثنا أبو بكر محمد بن نافع البصرى ، حدثنا عبد الصمد بن عبد الوارث عن إسماعيل بن مسلم العبدى عن أبى المتوكل عن عائشة رضى الله عنها قالت: قام رسول الله ﷺ بآية من القرآن ليلة ،

٢٦٢ - (١٥) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا سليمان بن حرب ، حدثنا شعبة عن الأعمش عن أبى وائل عن عبد الله بن مسعود قال:





صلَّيت ليلة مع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ، فلم يزل قائما حتى هممت بأمر سُوء ، قيل له وما هممت به؟ قال هممت أن أقعد وأدع النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم ،

حدثنا سفيان بن وكيع ، حدثنا جرير عن الأعمش نحوه ،

٢٦٣ - (١٦) حدثنا إسحٰق بن موسى الأنصارى ، حدثنا معن ، حدثنا مالك عن أبى النضر عن أبى سلمة عن عائشة: أنَّ النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم كان يصلى جالسًا فيقرأ وهو جالس فإذا بقى من قراءته قدر ما يكون ثلاثين أو أربعين آية قام فقرأ وهو قائم ، ثمَّ ركع وسجد ثمَّ صنع فى الركعة الثانية مثل ذالك ،

٢٦٤ - (١٧) حدثنا أحمد بن مَنيع ، حدثنا هُشيم ، حدثنا خالد الحذاء عن عبد الله بن شقيق قال: سألت عائشة عن صلوٰة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عن تطوُّعه فقالت: كان يصلى ليلًا طويلًا قائمًا و ليلًا طويلًا قاعدًا ، فإذا قرأ وهو قائم ركع وسجد وهو قائم ، وإذا قرأ وهو جالس ركع وسجد وهو جالس ،

٢٦٥ - (١٨) حدثنا إسحٰق بن موسٰى الأنصارى ، حدثنا معن ، حدثنا مالك عن ابن شهاب عن السائب بن يزيد عن المطلب بن أبى وداعة السهمى عن حفصة زوج النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم قالت: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يُصلى فى سُبحته قاعداً ويَقرأ بالسورة ويُرتِّلها حتى تكون أطول من أطول منها ،

٢٦٦ - (١٩) حدثنا ألحسن بن محمد الزعفرانى ، حدثنا الحجاج بن محمد عن ابن جريج قال: أخبرنى عثمان بن أبى سليمان أن أبا سلمة بن عبد الرحمٰن أخبره أن عائشة رضى الله عنها أخبرته: أنَّ النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم لم يمت حتى كان أكثر صلوٰته وهو جالس ،

٢٦٧ - (٢٠) حدثنا أحمد بن منيع ، حدثنا إسمٰعيل بن إبراهيم عن أيوب عن نافع عن ابن عمر قال: صليت مع رسول الله ﷺ ركعتين قبل الظهر وركعتين بعدها وركعتين بعد المغرب فى بيته وركعتين بعد العشاء فى بيته ،

٢٦٨ - (٢١) حدثنا أحمد بن منيع ، حدثنا إسمٰعيل بن إبراهيم عن أيوب عن نافع عن ابن عمر ، قال ابن عمر وحدثتنى حفصة: أنَّ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم كان يصلى ركعتين حين يطلع الفجر وينادى المنادى ، قال أيوب: وأُراه قال خفيفتين ،

٢٦٩ - (٢٢) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا مروان بن معاوية الفزارى عن جعفر بن برقان عن ميمون بن مهران عن ابن عمر قال: حفظتُ من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ثمانى ركعاتٍ ، ركعتين قبل الظُّهر وركعتين بعدها ، وركعتين بعد المغرب وركعتين بعد العشاء ، قال إبن عمر: وحدَّثْتنى حفصة بركعتى الغداة ولم أكن أراهما من النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم ،





٢٧٠ - (٢٣) حدثنا أبو سلمة يحيٰى بن خلف ، حدثنا بشر بن المفضل عن خالد الحذاء عن عبد الله بن شقيق قال: سألت عائشة عن صلوٰة النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم قالت: كان يصلى قبل الظهر ركعتين وبعدها ركعتين وبعد المغرب ركعتين وبعد العشاء ركعتين وقبل الفجر ثِنْتين ،

٢٧١ - (٢٤) حدثنا محمد بن المثنى ، حدثنا محمد بن جعفر ، حدثنا شعبة عن أبى إسحٰق قال: سمعت عاصم بن ضمرة يقول: سألنا علياً رضى الله عنه عن صلوٰة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من النهار فقال: إنكم لاتطيقون ذٰلك ، قال: قلنا من أطاق منا ذٰلك صلى ، فقال: كان إذا كانت الشمس من هٰهُنا كهيئتها من هٰهُنا عند العصر صلى ركعتين ، وإذا كانت الشمس من هٰهنا كهيئتها من هٰهنا عند الظهر صلى أربعا ، ويصلى قبل الظهر أربعا وبعدها ركعتين ، وقبل العصر أربعًا يفصل بين كل ركعتين بالتسليم على الملٰئكة المقرَّبين والنبيِّيْنَ ومن تبعهم من المؤمنين والمسلمين ،

# Chapter on the worship and devotions of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

Every deed and action of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is divine worship. Every word and quietness is dhikr (remembrance of Allah). As an example and being part of the Shamaa-il,

the author has mentioned a few acts of worship, from where it may be gauged that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, although being sinless and assured of forgiveness and high status, which no wali of Allah can attain, nor any previous nabi has attained; did not stop at that, but gave much importance and attention to voluntary devotions. We who are called his ummah and claim to follow his path, how much importance do we attach to these acts when we are more sinful and lax. In relation to our sins, and for the mizaan (scale), we are more in need of worship than Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Then, our prayers are such, leaving aside the full remuneration, if only a minute remuneration is received, it would be considered a blessing and good fortune. Every deed is rewarded by Allah Ta'aala according to the sincerity attached to it. The more the sincerity, the greater the reward will be. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said: "When a person completes a salaah; a tenth (portion) in reward is written for that, for some ninth, likewise some are rewarded an eighth; seventh; sixth; fifth; quarter; third; half etc. (portion)".—Abu Daawud. The tenth portion is mentioned as an example, otherwise the reward may be less than that too. In another hadith it is mentioned that the first question that will be asked on the day of qiyaamah will be regarding salaah. Allah Ta'aala will command the malaa-ikah (angels): "See the prayers of my servants, are they fulfilled completely or are they incomplete? If it is complete a full reward must be written. If it is incomplete, then see if there are any voluntary (nawaafil) prayers, if there are, add them to the obligatory prayers and complete them. Then in the same manner, one shall be questioned regarding other deeds like zakaah etc.—Abu Daawud. We know well how our obligatory prayers are performed. It is of utmost importance that one performs voluntary acts to safeguard one's salaah, or other acts of sadaqah and devotions be performed in great quantity with care and sincerity. That time shall be difficult when we will have to present ourselves in the court of the Almighty. The two overseers of our deeds are always with us. This is not enough, but every portion of a humans body will testify as to the good and bad deed committed by man. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has advised us to count the recitation of the Kalimah Tayyibah (La ilaha illallaah) and the Tasbeehaat (Praises of Allah) on the fingers, for on the day of qiyaamah the fingers shall also be questioned, and asked to reveal the deeds committed by it. The fingers will be given the power of speech. May my mother and father be sacrificed on Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, for his example of every thing is before us. Twenty four ahaadith are mentioned in this chapter.





**(248) Hadith Number 1.**

Mughirah bin Shu'bah Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed such lengthy nafl prayers, that his mubaarak legs became swollen. The Sahaabah said: "You undergo such great difficulties, whereas Allah has forgiven your past and future sins." Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "(When Allah Ta'aala has blessed me so much) should I not be a grateful servant?"

**Commentary**

Apparently the questioner thought that prayers are for the forgiveness of sins. When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is sinless, how could he commit a sin? Why should he voluntarily undergo such difficulties? Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied that the object of worship is not only this, but has several reasons. When Allah Ta'aala has forgiven all my sins, then the correct and most appropriate thing is that I constantly worship Him and thank Him for His grace and blessings. Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "'Ibaadah is sometimes performed because the object is Jannah, this is a businessman's 'ibaadah. The 'ibaadah is meant for purchasing. The price is paid here and the articles obtained there. Sometimes 'ibaadah is because of fear, this is a slave's 'ibaadah. 'Ibaadah is performed for fear of punishment, as is the custom of the servants. One 'ibaadah is that which is performed without any future need or fear. It is solely for the gratitude of Allah's abundant blessings".

It is mentioned in the above hadith that Allah Ta'aala has forgiven all the sins of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. A doubt may arise here, that he committed a sin, but Allah Ta'aala forgave him. Whereas all the Ambiyaa (prophets) are sinless. They do not commit sins. The 'ulama have given many answers to this question, which are mentioned in their respective places. Especially many answers have been given in the tafseer (commentary) of Surah Fath. According to this humble servant the easiest is: The deeds of the pious are regarded as a sin for the near one's to Allah. One commits a sin according to one's status. According to the status of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, that which is considered to be a shortcoming, is of such a nature, that for the rest of us they are the very essence of devotions. As an example: Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was conferring with the leaders of the kuffaar (non-believers) in the hope that they would accept Islaam. Which in essence is the core of the deen. At that moment a blind Sahaabi, Sayyidina Ibn Ummi Maktum Radiyallahu 'Anhu came to Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and said something. Due to the importance of the

discussion, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam felt annoyed at the Sahaabi's intrusion. On that Allah Ta'aala admonished Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in the Surah of 'Abas. In the same manner after the Battle of Badr, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam treated the prisoners of war with great kindness and mercy, in the hope that they would accept Islaam, or their offspring would accept Islaam. He took fidyah (ransom) from them and freed them. He was cautioned in the Qur-aan on this. These are such cases, which due to the high rank of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, are regarded as shortcomings.

**(249) Hadith Number 2.**

Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed so many nawaafil prayers that his legs swelled. Someone said to him, you take so many pains, whereas you have been given the good news that your past and future sins have been forgiven? He replied: 'Should I not be a grateful servant'".

**Commentary**

A detailed narration has been narrated from Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha regarding this thanks-giving. Sayyidina 'Ataa Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "I once requested 'Aayeshah to relate a surprising incident of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam?'. She replied: 'Which act of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was such that it was not surprising'. Thereafter she said: 'One night Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam returned home to sleep and slept with me in my blanket. After a little while, as he was sleeping he said: 'Forget it, let me worship my creator'. Saying this he got up, performed wudu and began to perform salaah. He began weeping till the tears flowed onto his mubaarak chest. He then performed ruku', and continued crying in this posture. Then performed sajdah and kept on weeping in this posture too. He stood up from the sajdah and remained crying. He remained in this state till the morning when Bilaal came to call out the adhaan. I said: 'O Messenger of Allah, why did you cry so much? Allah Ta'aala has forgiven all your past and future sins'. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'Should I not be a thankful servant of Allah? Then said: 'Why should I not do so, when these aayaat were revealed to me today, and recited the aayaat of the last ruku' of Surah Aali 'Imraan'".

**(250) Hadith Number 3.**

It is also narrated from Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed such a long salaah





that his mubaarak legs became swollen. He was asked: "You perform such long prayers, whereas all your past and future sins have been forgiven?". Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: "Should I not be an appreciative servant?".

**Commentary**

Due to its importance Imaam Tirmidhi has mentioned this hadith from three sources. A question may arise on these narrations that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had many a time forbidden that one should exert one's self more than one can bear. The fact is, that humans have been created solely for the worship of Allah. Allah Ta'aala says in the Qur-aan: *'I created the jinn and humankind only that they might worship Me'.—Surah Dhaariyaat, 56.* When this is the sole reason for creating man, then the more importance it is given and the more one worships, the more will it be desirable and praiseworthy. Whenever it was prohibited, it was because of some obstacle and trouble. Where it creates an obstacle or an obstacle exists, there it is undesirable. Among such obstacles may be boredom, confusion and perplexity, as a result it is left altogether. There is a famous proverb in Urdu. 'Do not run and walk, nor tear up and fall'. The ahaadith wherein it has been prohibited are because of the reason mentioned already. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said: 'Practise only the amount that can be borne'. Allah Ta'aala does not withhold the granting of ajr (thawaab—reward) till one does not become bored of 'amal (practice). For this reason the 'ulama prohibit one from exerting one's self. It is possible that one will become bored and leave it completely. The attributes and qualities of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is much higher than this. There was no probability of his becoming bored or tired. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said: 'The coolness of my eye is in salaah'. Why should it not be, when salaah is a secret link with Allah? The amount of enjoyment a pious and sincere person like Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam may experience, cannot be imagined. Only those who are unlucky become bored.

In the same manner the second prohibition that has been mentioned in the ahaadith, is because of negligence in fulfilling the compulsory rights and duties. By exerting one's self, weakness is felt. As a result one becomes negligent in fulfilling the rights of others. This question does not arise for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, for such a great and venerated holy personage, who while performing such great endeavours and eating less, could also fulfil the desires of nine wives.

Therefore the question of weakness does not arise. Likewise, this is the case with all other obstacles which benefited Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Therefore there are no perplexities in these types of ahaadith.

**(251) Hadith Number 4.**

Aswad bin Yazeed Radiyallahu 'Anhu says he enquired from 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha regarding the salaah of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at night. She replied: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam slept (after 'eshaa) for the first half portion of the night. He then awakened (and performed the tahajjud prayers) till the time of suhur (sehri), thereafter he performed the witr salaah. He then went to his bed. If he had a desire, he went to his wife. When he heard the adhaan, he got up. If he was in a state of janaabah (requiring ghusl) he performed ghusl. If not, he performed wudu and went for salaah".

**Commentary**

The physicians say the best time for intercourse is the last part of the night. At that time the stomach is mild and both parties are fresh with regained strength. In the first part of the night, the stomach is full. In such a state it is detrimental to have intercourse. It is more detrimental when one is hungry. In the last portion of the night the stomach is not too full, nor is it very empty so that one feels hungry. All this is medically speaking. In the shari'ah it is permissible to have intercourse with the wife at other times. This is evident that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had relations in the first part of the night and at different times of the day. Some mashaa-ikh have written that if one has intercourse with the wife at the time of salaah, resulting in her falling pregnant, the child from that union will be disobedient to the parents. ( Because of the disobedience of the parents in not fulfilling salaah).

**(252) Hadith Number 5.**

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that he once slept at the house of his aunt Maymunah (during his childhood). She slept on the width of the cushion and Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam slept on the length of the cushion. (Qaadi 'Iyaad and others have translated pillow as a bed. When the original word means pillow and it is possible to use it in such a manner, it is not necessary to translate it as a bed. For instance, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam must have slept on the length of the pillow facing the qiblah, and Sayyidina Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu on the breadth of it, putting his head on the





qiblah side). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam (after having a little conversation with his wife) slept till the middle of the night, or till a little before that. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam then awakened and began wiping off the signs of sleep from his face. He then recited the last ten aayaat of Surah Aali 'Imraan (Inna fi khalqis samaawaati wal ard). (The 'ulama say a little of the Qur-aan should be recited after awakening, as this creates strength and it is mustahab to recite these aayaat). He got up and went to a leather bag that was hanging and (took water in a utensil from it) performed wudu from it. He than commenced his salaah. 'Abdullah bin 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: 'I also got up (performed wudu) and stood next to him (on his left). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam put his right hand on my head and caught my ear and twisted it (A muqtadi should stand on the right side of an Imaam. The ear was twisted to remind him. In one narration it is stated that, I began to sleep, so Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam caught my ear. In another narration it is stated he caught my ear and pulled me to his right side, so that I might stand on the right according to the sunnah). He performed two rak'ahs, then two rak'ahs, then two rak'ahs, then two rak'ahs, then two rak'ahs, then two rak'ahs. Ma'n (a narrator of this hadith) says Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited two two rak'ahs six times (the total of twelve rak'ahs. Mulla 'Ali Qaari has written that according to the madh-hab of Imaam Aa'zam Abu Hanifah, in tahajjud prayers there are twelve rak'ahs). He then performed the witr salaah and slept. When the mu-adh-dhin (Sayyidina Bilaal Radiyallahu 'Anhu) came to him, he got up and recited two short rak'ahs and went for the fajr salaah.

**Commentary**

It is stated that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed different amounts of rak'ahs in tahajjud. These are according to different times. If there was time he performed more rak'ahs, otherwise less rak'ahs were performed. There are no specified amount of rak'ahs for tahajjud. Many a time Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed less rak'ahs, although there was time to perform more rak'ahs. He certainly recited lengthy portions from the Qur-aan, as is mentioned in the different ahaadith in this chapter.

**(253) Hadith Number 6.**

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam sometimes performed 13 rak'ahs of tahajjud (including witr)".

**Commentary**

He performed ten rak'ahs of tahajjud and three rak'ahs witr salaah. Some of the 'ulama have included the two sunnahs of fajr salaah too. In that case tahajjud will be eight rak'ahs.

**(254) Hadith Number 7.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports that whenever Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam could not perform the tahajjud because of some reason. He performed twelve rak'ahs in the day (at the time of chaasht—before midday).

**Commentary**

If tahajjud was fard on Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam than it is apparent that he performed qadaa. If it was not fard then he performed qadaa because of it being meritorious and full of virtue. In the Sahih Muslim, Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu relates a saying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that 'If a person could not fulfil his wird (daily practices) and ma'mul (regular practices) at night, one should complete them anytime in the morning before noon. It will be just as if he had completed them at night'. The mashaa-ikh of suluk (spiritual guides) take from this that if one cannot get through one's daily and regular practices at night, one should complete them in the morning. Because of the time passing by, one should not ignore it, otherwise the nafs will become accustomed to it.

**(255) Hadith Number 8.**

Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu says that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "When one awakens at night (for tahajjud salaah), two short rak'ahs should be performed at the beginning".

**Commentary**

So that one may not become tired quickly by beginning to perform lengthy rak'ahs. Some 'ulama have written that these two rak'ahs are that of tahiyyatul wudu, it is preferable to shorten these rak'ahs as we have been commanded to do. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also shortened the rak'ahs of this prayer. Haafiz Ibn Hajar has written a fine point in his commentary on the Bukhaari. He says that it is stated in a hadith that when a man sleeps, the shaytaan fastens three knots in the hair like a magician, in which this spell is cast that the night is still very long, keep on sleeping. When one gets up and recites





the name of Allah, i.e. a du'aa etc., the first knot loosens. When wudu is performed the second knot opens. Therefore it has been commanded that two short rak'ahs be performed, so that the third knot also opens. The remaining portion of the salaah will be performed, whilst one is free from the deceits of the shaytaan. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu' Alayhi Wasallam was free from the guile of the shaytaan, but as an example for the ummah, he considered their necessities and to teach them, many a time he shortened these rak'ahs as has been mentioned in the narrations.

**(256) Hadith Number 9.**

Zayd bin Khaalid Al-Juhani Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "I once made up my mind that today I will closely study how Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed his prayers. I lay down on the threshold of the house or a tent of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam (so that I may have a chance to observe with close attention). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam first performed two short rak'ahs. After that he performed long, long, long rak'ahs. (Long is mentioned thrice because of the lengthy periods spent in the rak'ahs). He then performed two rak'ahs shorter than the previous one's. Then performed two rak'ahs shorter than that. And again performed two rak'ahs shorter than the previous one. He again performed two rak'ahs shorter than that. He then performed the witr. All these (amounted to) thirteen rak'ahs".

**Commentary**

Those who are of the opinion that witr is one rak'ah, say that two rak'ahs nafl were performed six times and one rak'ah witr. The total of which is thirteen. Those who are of the opinion that witr is three rak'ahs, say that a total of fifteen rak'ahs were performed. Thirteen rak'ahs are counted in this manner, that the first two rak'ahs of tahiyyatul wudu are not included in a few narrations. "Then he performed two rak'ahs shorter than the previous one". This instead of being mentioned four times, is only mentioned thrice. In this case besides the two short rak'ahs of tahiyyatul wudu which is mentioned in the beginning, the total amounts to ten nafl rak'ahs. In such a case there is no other way but to accept witr as three rak'ahs. If witr is taken to be one rak'ah, then the total shall not amount to thirteen rak'ahs.

In this hadith it is mentioned that Sayyidina Zayd bin Khaalid Al-Juhani Radiyallahu 'Anhu slept on the threshold of the house or a tent of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. A narrator of this hadith is in doubt that did the teacher say threshold of the house

or that of a tent. The muhadditheen always took great care to convey the correct wordings. When in a little doubt, they always made this clear. It is evident that this was on the threshold of a tent, as this incident took place on a journey. When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was in Madinah, he slept at the house of one of his wives, and Sayyidina Zayd bin Khaalid Radiyallahu 'Anhu did not get a chance to observe this here. On a journey Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam may have slept alone in a tent, it is possible that none of his wives were accompanying him. In such an instance this probability is understood. Therefore this is most correct. The majority of the 'ulama say, this incident was at the time of a journey.

**(257) Hadith Number 10.**

Abi Salamah bin 'Abdurrahmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu says he asked 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha "How was the salaah (how many rak'ahs tahajjud was performed) of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in Ramadaan?" She replied: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not perform more than eleven rak'ahs during Ramadaan or after Ramadaan. (Eight rak'ahs tahajjud and three rak'ahs witr). He performed four rak'ahs. Do not ask of its length or how wonderfully (i.e. with humbleness and concentration) it was performed. In the same manner he performed four more rak'ahs. In the same manner he again performed four rak'ahs, and do not ask of its length or how wonderfully it was performed. After that he performed three rak'ahs witr". 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "I said: 'O Messenger of Allah. Do you sleep before you perform witr?'" He replied: "O 'Aayeshah, my eyes sleep, but my heart remains awake". (This is a special gift to the ambiyaa (prophets) that their hearts remain awake at all times).

**Commentary**

There are a few important points of discussion in this hadith, of which two have been discussed already. Firstly, Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not perform more than eleven rak'ahs in tahajjud in Ramadaan or out of Ramadaan. Whereas in the narration of Sayyidina Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina Zayd bin Khaalid Radiyallahu 'Anhu and other Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum, it is stated that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed thirteen rak'ahs. In a few others it is stated that he performed more than thirteen rak'ahs. In a narration mentioned in Abu Daawud, Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha in reply to a question from Sayyidina 'Abdullah bin Abi Qays Radiyallahu 'Anhu herself counted the rak'ahs





of tahajjud as follows: that four and two is six, and two equals eight, and two ten, plus three is thirteen. It is even narrated by Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha herself that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed thirteen rak'ahs. Abu Daawud informs us in a narration that it is reported from Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha that: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not perform (tahajjud) less than seven rak'ahs, or more than thirteen rak'ahs". In the Muwatta Imaam Maalik, it is narrated that Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha said: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed thirteen rak'ahs at night. Then performed two short rak'ahs after the adhaan for the morning prayers were heard". Some 'ulama, after having seen the various ahaadith on this subject said the ahaadith of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha on this subject is confusing, which means it is weak. There is no necessity to say they are confusing. What perplexity can there be if eleven rak'ahs were performed generally? Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam may have at times performed more, or less rak'ahs than these, as is evident from a few ahaadith.

The second discussion is that a few people derive the mas'alah from this hadith, that taraweeh is eight rak'ahs. Whereas from this narration it also cannot be said that tahajjud is only eight rak'ahs, as has been mentioned previously. This hadith has nothing to do with taraweeh. The literal meaning of salaatul layl is the prayers of the night. By it nothing besides tahajjud is meant. If every prayer of the night is intended, then with the taraweeh, the faraa-id and sunan of maghrib and 'eshaa, all will be excluded, of which no solution can be found. In this only the tahajjud is mentioned, and the question is only intended for this salaah, which Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha kindly replied. The reason for asking is clear, that did Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam perform more acts of worship in Ramadaan than at normal times, as has been mentioned in several narrations. Therefore Sayyidina Abu Salamah Radiyallahu 'Anhu thought that it might be possible that more rak'ahs of tahajjud were performed. Upon inquiring, Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha replied in the negative. Otherwise it was also not the intention of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha to leave aside the taraweeh. The rak'ahs of tahajjud were never more than eleven rak'ahs. The performing of thirteen rak'ahs has been confirmed by Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha herself. On the subject of taraweeh, Maulana Rashid Ahmad Gangohi has written a detailed booklet 'Ar Ra'y an Najeeh' in Urdu. Those who wish may refer to it.

Briefly, in the ahaadith tahajjud is termed as salaatul layl (The prayer of the night), and taraweeh as Qiyaami Ramadaan (The standing—in prayer—of Ramadaan). These are two separate prayers. The consensus of many 'ulama is that by Qiyaami Ramadaan, taraweeh is meant. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam paid much importance to the Qiyaam of Ramadaan. In many ahaadith the importance of it has been stressed and practised also. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said: "The one that stands in prayer in Ramadaan with sincere faith and hope, all his sins are forgiven". (The 'ulama say, by sins only the minor one's are intended). Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not enforce a command that qiyaam should be made in Ramadaan, but rather persuaded or commended one to do so. Sometimes Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed this salaah (taraweeh) with a large congregation, and excused himself for not performing it continuously, saying that it may become fard. There are many reasons for it possibly becoming fard by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performing it regularly. Certainly the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum, some individually and some in congregation, performed this salaah. This continued till about the middle of the night, and at times a little longer. Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu instructed the people in the time of his khilaafah to perform taraweeh with jamaa'ah (congregation) and not individually to avoid confusion. Sayyidina Saa-ib Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "The Imaam generally recited those surahs that consists of a hundred aayaat. We used to lean on something because of the standing for lengthy periods and the tiredness that resulted. This salaah ended before suhur (sehri)". Many 'ulama have written the consensus of the Ahlus-Sunnah wal Jamaa'ah that taraweeh is sunnah. From among the Ahlul-Qiblah (People of the Qiblah) none besides the Rawaafid (Shi'ah) deny this. The four Imaams, viz. Imaam Abu Hanifah RA., Imaam Shaafi'ee RA., Imaam Maalik RA., Imaam Ahmad bin Hambal RA., all have mentioned this in their kitaabs of fiqh (jurisprudence), that taraweeh is twenty rak'ahs sunnah mu-akkidah. According to Imaam Maalik RA. a famous saying of his is that taraweeh is thirty six rak'ahs. In the 'Mughni', a famous kitaab on Hambali fiqh, it is stated that the view of Ahmad bin Hambal RA. is, that the most accepted saying is that taraweeh is twenty rak'ahs. This is also the madh-hab of Sufyaan Thaury RA., Imaam Abu Hanifah RA. and Imaam Shaafi'ee RA.. The madh-hab of Imaam Maalik RA. is that it is thirty six rak'ahs. Imaam Maalik RA. said: "An envoy of the king came to me, that a concession be given in the rak'ahs of taraweeh. I rejected this". A student of Imaam Maalik RA. says: "Thirty





nine rak'ahs were performed in Madinah. i.e. Thirty six for taraweeh, and three witr". This subject has been discussed in detail in the kitaab 'Awjaz'. My respected tutors said: 'The thirty six rak'ahs that were performed in Madinah, of those, twenty were of taraweeh, between every tarweehah (stop after every four rak'ahs) it is mustahab to rest the time it took to complete the four rak'ahs. Therefore the people performed four rak'ahs nafl in the tarweehahs. Hence the sixteen rak'ahs performed in the four tarweehahs became extra. Anyhow, this is the madh-hab of the Maaliki's. The most accepted madh-hab of the remaining three Imaams are that it is twenty rak'ahs.

**(258) Hadith Number 11.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed eleven rak'ahs at night, of which one was a rak'ah of witr. When he completed this he slept on his right side".

**Commentary**

This hadith contradicts the previous one, in which eight rak'ahs have been mentioned. For this reason some 'ulama have commented on the ahaadith of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha on this subject, which has already been discussed in the previous hadith. As a further explanation, this could also be said that this happened at different occasions. At times Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed eight rak'ahs and at times more or less. The second question is about witr being mentioned as one rak'ah. There exists some differences regarding this salaah, the first is in its ordinance. The Hanafis say it is waajib and some Imaams say it is mustahab. As the hadith does not mention this, this question is omitted. Another difference is regarding the rak'ahs of witr. The madh-hab of Imaam Abu Hanifah RA. is that witr consists of three collective rak'ahs with one salaam. Other imaams are of the opinion that it is performed in a single rak'ah. A difference of opinion exists on this too. Some say it is only one single rak'ah. Some say it is one rak'ah with two separate waajib rak'ahs and a salaam before it. Various narrations have been mentioned regarding this. The differences among the a-immah are, on which of these is preferable. The Hanafis support their view with a few ahaadith:

1. That narration of Sayyidina 'Abdullah bin Abi Qays Radiyallahu 'Anhu that has been mentioned by Abu Daawud and others, which has been discussed already in the previous hadith, where Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha has mentioned that the salaah of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam consisted of four and three, six and and three, eight and three and ten

and three. To mention this with such trouble and at every place mention three without increasing or decreasing the number of witr rak'ahs, is a clear proof that in this salaah there is no increase or decrease and remains three rak'ahs. Otherwise Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha would have said seven, nine, eleven, and not six and three etc.

2. Mulla 'Ali Qaari has written that the proof of the Hanafiyyah is that there is a consensus among the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum that it is jaa-iz (permissible) and preferable that witr is three rak'ahs and there is a difference of opinion in rak'ahs less than this. Some say one rak'ah is also jaa-iz, others say it is altogether not jaa-iz. It is apparent that the consensus of the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum is stronger and better than the one wherein there exist discordant views. Sayyidina Hasan Basri Radiyallahu 'Anhu, a famous muhaddith and one of the great sufis, say that there is a consensus among the Muslims that witr consists of three rak'ahs. 'Umar bin 'Abdul'aziz RA.—the second 'Umar—passed a law after consulting the 'ulama of Madinah, that witr must be performed in three rak'ahs. Hasan RA. was asked a question that 'Abdullah bin 'Umar performed three rak'ahs of witr with a salaam at the end of the second rak'ah and performed the third rak'ah separately? He replied: "His father 'Umar performed the three rak'ahs of witr with one salaam, and he (Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu) was more learned".

3. It has been prohibited in the ahaadith to perform only a single rak'ah. Sayyidina 'Abdullah bin Mas'ud Radiyallahu 'Anhu was informed that Sayyidina Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu performed only a single rak'ah of witr. He said: "A single rak'ah is not valid in salaah". The Hanafis put forth many proofs from different sources. The 'ulama have written many books on it. In this chapter the fiqhi angle has not been discussed. It is briefly and sufficiently highlighted.

**(259) Hadith Number 12.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports that: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed nine rak'ahs at night".

**Commentary**

In the madh-hab of the Hanafis this is six rak'ahs tahajjud and three rak'ahs witr. In a narration from Sayyidina 'Abdullah bin Abi Qays Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha herself has said the words: 'Six and three'.





**(260) Hadith Number 13.**

Hudhayfah bin Al Yamaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu says he performed salaah with Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam one night. (It has been reported in a few narrations that this incident took place during a night of Ramadaan. It is possible that this was tahajjud or taraweeh salaah). After commencing the salaah he recited:

اللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ذُوْ الْمَلَكُوْتِ والْجَبَرُوْتِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ وَالْعَظَمَةِ

Allahu Akbar, dhul malakuti wal jabaruti wal kibri-yaa-i wal a-za-mati

Translation: Allah is supreme! Lord of Dominion, Power, Majesty, and Magnificence.

He then recited (after the Faatihah) Surah Baqarah, and performed ruku'. The length of the ruku' was as long as the qiyaam (standing posture). (The 'ulama give two meanings to this and both are possible. The first is that the ruku' was as long as the qiyaam. For example, if the qiyaam was for one hour, the ruku' was also for about one hour. Accordingly, this mas-alah is established, that if the ruku' and sajdah are longer than normal, the salaah will be valid. The second is that the qiyaam was longer than normal. In this instance if the qiyaam was for an hour, and the ruku' for fifteen minutes, then too it will be truly explaining this hadith. According to this saying the salaah remains in the normal manner. i.e. a fundamental action of salaah that was long, like qiyaam, remained long. And those that were short, like ruku' or sajdah, remained short. But certainly every fundamental action was longer than normal). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam re peated:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّىَ الْعَظِيْمِ ، سُبْحَانَ رَبِّىَ الْعَظِيْمِ

Subhaana rabbiyal azimi—Subhaana rabbiyal azimi

Translation: Glory be to my Lord the Magnificient.

He lifted his head from the ruku' and stood. This standing was also long like that of the ruku'. At this moment he repeated:

لِرَبِّىْ اَلْحَمْدُ ، لِرَبِّىَ الْحَمْدُ

Li rabbiyal hamdu—Li rabbiyal hamdu

Translation: All praises are for my Lord. All praises are for my Lord.

He then performed the sajdah. The sajdah was as long as the qawmah (standing in between the ruku' and sajdah). and he recited:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّىَ الْاَعْلٰى ، سُبْحَانَ رَبِّىَ الْاَعْلٰى

Subhaana rabbiyal aa'laa—Subhaana rabbiyal aa'laa

Translation: Glory be to my Lord the Exalted. Glory be to my Lord the Exalted.

He then sat up from the sajdah. This sitting was also long as that of the sajdah. Here he repeated:

رَبِّ اغْفِرْلِىْ ، رَبِّ اغْفِرْلِىْ

Rabbigh-fir lee—Rabbigh-fir lee

Translation: O Lord forgive me. O Lord forgive me.

Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited in this salaah Surah Baqarah, Surah Aali 'Imraan, Surah Nisaa, Surah Maa-idah or Surah An'aam. The narrator (Sayyidina Shu'ba Radiyallahu 'Anhu) is in doubt regarding the last two surahs, whether is it Maa-idah or An'aam.

**Commentary**

This hadith apparently indicates that these four surahs were recited in four rak'ahs. The narration of Abu Daawud is more detailed and it is stated therein that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed four rak'ahs wherein he recited these four surahs. But in a narration of Sahih Muslim and others it is mentioned that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited Surah Baqarah, Surah Nisaa and Surah Aali 'Imraan, all three in one rak'ah. The narration of Abu Daawud and Muslim apparently seem to be on different occasions. Although it may also be possible that this is the same event and an error may have occurred in transmission. It is not necessary to suppose it is an error, as Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam daily performed lengthy prayers. There could be no perplexity if four surahs were recited in four rak'ahs once, and three surahs in one rak'ah at another time.

**(261) Hadith Number 14.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "Once at night (tahajjud salaah time), Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam kept on repeating one aayah."

**Commentary**

The aayah is the last aayah of Surah Maa-idah:





اِنْ تُعَذِّبْهُمْ فَاِنَّهُمْ عِبَادُكَ ، وَاِنْ تَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ فَاِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ (سورة المائدة ١١٨)

In tu-adh-dhib-hum fa-innahum 'ibaaduk. Wa in tagh-fir lahum fa-innaka antal azizul hakim

Translation: "If Thou punish them, lo! they are Thy slaves, and if Thou forgive them, (lo! the are Thy slaves). Lo! Thou, only Thou, art Mighty, the Wise". Surah Maa-idah, 118.

The Being that possesses great power, if He wills, He may forgive the criminal. The One that is All Wise, there is Wisdom and benefit in every act of His. The reason for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam reciting this aayah while standing and also in the ruku' and sajdah, and repeating it many times, is to bring to mind the two attributes of Allah, namely the attributes of justice and forgiveness. The whole scene on the day of qiyaamah will be of these two things. It is stated that Imaam Aa'zam Abu Hanifah RA. also recited the following aayah the whole night:

وَامْتَازُوْا الْيَوْمَ اَيُّهَا الْمُجْرِمُوْنَ (سورة يٰس ٥٨)

Wamtaazul yauma ayyuhal mujrimun

Translation: "But avaunt ye, O ye guilty, this day!" Surah Yaseen, 58.

In this aayah too the scene of qiyaamah is portrayed. That today the sinners should separate and distinguish themselves. What a severe and nerve-chilling command this is. Today they are together with the pious and holy people and benefiting from the barakaat (blessings) they receive, but at this moment the sinners will be separated from them. May the Most Merciful Allah with His Grace keep those pious souls under His shadow, otherwise it is really a time for great trials.

**(262) Hadith Number 15.**

'Abdullah bin Mas'ud Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Once at night I performed salaah with Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam stood for such a long time that I intended to commit an evil deed". Someone asked him what deed did you intend to commit? He replied: "To sit down and leave Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam alone".

**Commentary**

This may have two meanings. If I sit and perform salaah, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam will remain standing alone. This was said to be a bad action and a sign of disrespect. There is a possibility that by saying 'sit down' he meant ending his prayer. It is clear that this is rude, bad and shows disrespect and carelessness, that while performing salaah with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to end the niyyah and sit down. While standing he became tired, then this type of thoughts entered his mind.

**(263) Hadith Number 16.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed salaah (in old age) in a sitting posture (due to reciting lengthy portions). When about thirty or forty aayaat were left he stood up and recited (completed) these. He then performed the ruku' and sajdah. He did the same in the second rak'ah".

**Commentary**

A group among the 'ulama have stated that it is not jaa-iz for a person performing salaah in a sitting posture to stand up, then perform the ruku' and sajdah. The majority of the 'ulama including the four a-immah say it is jaa-iz (permissible) to do so. Likewise it is also jaa-iz to stand and perform these. This applies only to nafl salaah. It is not permissible for the able-bodied who can stand, to sit and perform the fard salaah.

**(264) Hadith Number 17**

'Abdullah bin Shaqeeq Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that he asked 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha regarding the nawaafil prayers. She replied: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed nawaafil in the long part of the night whilst standing, and performed nawaafil in the long part of the night whilst sitting. His noble habit was that if he stood and recited (the Qur-aan) he performed ruku' and sajdah in a standing posture. If he recited whilst sitting, he performed the ruku' and sajdah in a sitting posture".

**Commentary**

The 'ulama give two meanings of the phrase 'long part of the night'. One is that a long portion was recited whilst standing and a long portion whilst sitting. The second is that this is the description of different nights. On some nights he recited lengthy sections whilst standing and on some nights he recited lengthy sections whilst sitting.





The second explanation is more appropriate, which means it was the practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam always to recite lengthy sections in the rak'ahs of tahajjud. If he sometimes felt weak he sat and performed the tahajjud, otherwise he stood and performed it.

The last section of this hadith seems to contradict the previous one. The 'ulama have mentioned that both incidents are on separate occasions. The stipulation of nawaafil is on strength, willingness and happiness. Whatever strength and temperament was experienced at the time, salaah was performed accordingly. Besides, many acts of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam were meant to educate. He performed many deeds to let the people know that a certain deed could be performed in a particular manner. This is known as bayaan jawaaz (sign of permissibility). Therefore Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam received the full reward for performing salaah in a sitting posture. Others will receive full reward for performing salaah in a standing posture and only half for sitting and performing salaah. The reason being that by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam sitting and performing salaah, he was fulfilling an object of the nubuwwah (prophethood). The aim and mission of a nabi is to give a practical demonstration on how deeds are to be performed.

**(265) Hadith Number 18.**

Hafsah Radiyallahu 'Anha, the wife of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed salaah whilst sitting. He recited a surah in it, and recited with such tarteel (distinct and clear intonation), that the surah became longer than one that is lengthier".

**Commentary**

A small surah recited with tarteel and qira-ah, can take the same time as it takes to recite a longer surah (if recited in an ordinary manner). Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited the Qur-aan with calmness and little by little. He did not recite with haste. The time it took him to recite a small surah, takes another person the same time to recite a long surah. The reason his feet swelled, was due to standing for long periods.

**(266) Hadith Number 19.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed most of his (nafl) salaah in a sitting posture before he passed away".

**Commentary**

This was the period when Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had become weak and he recited lengthy portions of the Qur-aan, as has been mentioned previously. He performed the major part of the nafl salaah whilst sitting for this reason. The ajr (thawaab—reward) for sitting and performing salaah is half that of performing salaah in a standing posture. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is exempted from this rule. For Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to sit and perform salaah, is the same in reward as that of standing and performing salaah as mentioned above. A narration has been mentioned in the Abu Daawud and other kitaabs that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said: "I am not like you in this manner. I receive the same amount of ajr (thawaab—reward) when sitting and performing salaah".

**(267) Hadith Number 20.**

Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "I performed two rak'ahs before and after zuhr, and two rak'ahs after maghrib with Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in his house, and (also) two rak'ahs after 'eshaa in his house".

**Commentary**

The sunnah prayers are mentioned in this hadith. The importance of sunnah mu-akkidah according to the Hanafis are the same as that mentioned in the hadith of Sayyidina Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu. The sunnah of zuhr are four instead of two according to the Hanafis.

Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said in many ahaadith: "The one that continually and habitually performs twelve rak'ahs every day and night, Allah Ta'aala creates for him a house in Jannah". The details of the twelve rak'ahs have been mentioned in many ahaadith from Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha and Sayyiditina Umm Habibah Radiyallahu 'Anha, in which the same view is mentioned as the one narrated by Sayyidina Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu. Certainly in these narrations it is stated that four rak'ahs were performed before the zuhr fard. It is reported in a hadith: "The one that performs four rak'ahs with one salaam before zuhr, the doors of the heavens open up for that person", which means it is quickly accepted. Bukhaari and Muslim narrate a hadith that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam never omitted the four rak'ahs before zuhr. Musnad Ahmad, Abu Daawud and others have written a hadith of





Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha that: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed four rak'ahs in the house before going for salaah". Apparently it seems Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed the sunan at home, then went into the masjid, as mentioned by Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha and others. A detailed narration of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha is mentioned in the Abu Daawud, wherein she states: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed four rak'ahs in my house, then went to the masjid and led the fard salaah. Thereafter he returned to the house and performed two rak'ahs. He came to my house after maghrib salaah and performed two rak'ahs. He also came after the 'eshaa salaah and performed two rak'ahs, and after the subh saadiq performed two rak'ahs, then went for (the fajr) salaah". From this detailed hadith we find that the sunan were often performed at home. When he did come to the masjid, it is probable that the tahiyyatul masjid was performed. Sayyidina Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports, and this may be possible, that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam sometimes because of necessity may have performed only two rak'ahs sunnah. Sayyidina Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu saying in the hadith under discussion: "That he performed salaah with Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam", does not mean that he performed them with jamaa'ah (in congregation). Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed his sunan and I (Sayyidina Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu) also performed my sunan. It has not been ascertained that sunnah prayers were performed with jamaa'ah (besides the taraweeh in Ramadaan).

**(268) Hadith Number 21.**

Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Hafsah (my sister, Ummul Mu-mineen) related to me that when the time of fajr began (subh saadiq), and the mu-adh-dhin called out the adhaan, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed two short rak'ahs".

**Commentary**

Regarding the sunnah of fajr, it has been stated in most of the narrations that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam shortened its rak'ahs. To the extent that some 'ulama say, only the Faatiha (Alhamdu) should be recited and it is not necessary to add a surah to it. The fact is, that it has been ascertained that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited a surah therein. Certainly it is better to recite a short surah. A narration in the Sahih Muslim is mentioned that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited the

surahs of Kaafirun and Al-Ikhlaas in this sunnah. Other surahs have also been reported in the ahaadith. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said: "How wonderful these two surahs are, that they are recited in the sunnahs of the fajr salaah".

**(269) Hadith Number 22.**

Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "I memorised from Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam eight raka-aat; two before zuhr and two after zuhr; two rak'ahs after maghrib and two after 'eshaa". Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: "Hafsah related to me about the two rak'ahs of the morning, which I did not observe from Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam".

**Commentary**

Since these two rak'ahs were almost always performed in the house and mostly at the time of fajr the mind is not attentive, therefore, it is not impossible for Sayyidina Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu to say this. Some 'ulama are of the opinion that the meaning of 'not observing it', is that he had not seen it at the time Sayyiditina Hafsah Radiyallahu 'Anha had seen it. He had the opportunity of observing it later as we find in a few narrations, where Sayyidina Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu describes his observance of these sunan. Of all the sunan, the one of the fajr is the most emphasised. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam many a time emphasised its importance. For this reason some 'ulama have declared it waajib. Particular importance should therefore be attached to it.

**(270) Hadith Number 23.**

'Abdullah bin Shaqeeq Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "I asked 'Aayeshah about the (nawaafil) prayers of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam?". She replied: "He used to perform two rak'ahs before and two after zuhr. Two after maghrib and two after 'eshaa, and two before fajr".

**Commentary**

Besides the two rak'ahs before the zuhr, the rak'ahs mentioned are the same as that of the Hanafi madh-hab. The view of the Hanafis is that the sunnah before zuhr consists of four rak'ahs. This has been mentioned previously in the commentary of the hadith narrated by Sayyidina Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu. A hadith of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha is mentioned in the Bukhaari that: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not neglect the performing





of four rak'ahs before zuhr, and two rak'ahs before fajr". Meaning he performed them regularly. Therefore, it shall be said that this (performing of two rak'ahs) was because of some necessity.

**(271) Hadith Number 24.**

'Aa-sim bin Damrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "We asked 'Ali about the nawaafil that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed in the day". (He must have known already about the nawaafil of the night i.e. tahajjud etc. Many well known narrations have been narrated regarding the tahajjud) 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: "You do not have the strength to perform these." (i.e. The importance, punctuality, humility and humbleness Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam attached to performing these prayers, cannot be fulfilled. The reason for saying this was to admonish, as what benefit is there simply by asking and investigating, until an effort is not made to practise these) We replied: "The one amongst us who has the strength, will perform it". (Those who do not possess the strength, will learn so that others could be guided and an effort will be made to practise). 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: "In the morning when the sun rises to the height of that, the same as it is at the time for 'asr. At that time Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed two rak'ahs (salaatul ish-raaq). When the sun rose in the east to the height, where it is in the west at the time of zuhr salaah, he performed four rak'ahs (salaatut duha—chaast—, this will be explained in the ensuing chapter). He performed four rak'ahs before the salaah of zuhr, and two after (These six rak'ahs are sunnah mu-akkidah). Four rak'ahs were performed before 'asr. In between the four rak'ahs he sat and sent salutations on the malaa-ikah muqarrabeen, the ambiyaa and the mu-mineen".

**Commentary**

The tashahhud (At-tahiyyaat) may be referred to here, as in it the words "Assalamu 'alayka ayyuhan nabiyu . . . ." are mentioned. In this case where four rak'ahs are mentioned, all are included herein. This may also be possible that it means salaam was made after two rak'ahs. The aim will then be that in the four rak'ahs before 'asr two salaams were made. It has been ascertained that both types, two and four rak'ahs were performed before 'asr. Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu has himself also narrated both hadith.

## باب صلٰوة الضحٰى

٢٧٢ - (١) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا أبو داود الطيالسي ، حدثنا شعبة عن يزيد الرِّشك قال: سمعت معاذة قالت: قلت لعائشة رضى الله عنها: أكان النَّبى صلى الله علي وسلم يصلى الضحٰى؟ قالت: نعم أربع ركعات ، ويزيد ماشاء الله عز وجل ،

٢٧٣ - (٢) حدثنا محمد بن المثنى ، حدثنى حكيم بن معاوية الزِّيادىُّ ، حدثنا زياد بن عبيد الله بن الربيع الزيادى عن حميد الطويل عن أنس بن مالك: أنَّ النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم كان يصلى الضحٰى ستَّ ركعات ،

٢٧٤ - (٣) حدثنا محمد بن المثنى ، حدثنا محمد بن جعفر ، حدثنا شعبة عن عمرو بن مُرّةٍ عن عبد الرحمن بن أبى ليلىٰ قال: ما أخبرنى أحد أنه رأى النَّبى صلى الله علي وسلم يصلى الضحٰى إلا ام هانىء ، فإنها حدثت أنَّ رسول الله ﷺ دخل بيتها يوم فتح مكة فاغتسل فسبح ثمانى ركعات ، ما رَأيته صلى الله عليه وسلم صلى صلٰوة قط أخف منها غير أنه كان يتم الركوع والسجُود ،

٢٧٥ - (٤) حدثنا ابن أبى عمر ، حدثنا وكيع ، حدثنا كهمس بن





الحسن عن عبد الله بن شقيق قال: قلت لعائشة رضى الله عنها: أكان النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم يصلى الضحٰى؟ قالت: لا إلّا أن يجىء من مَغيبه ،

٢٧٦ - (٥) حدثنا زياد بن أيوب البغدادي ، حدثنا محمد بن ربيعة عن فضيل ابن مرزوق عن عطيه أبى سعيد الخدرى قال: كان النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم يصلى الضحى حتى نقول لا يدعها ويدعها حتى نقول لا يصليها ،

٢٧٧ - (٦) حدثنا أحمد بن مَنيع ، حدثنا هُشيم ، حدثنا عُبيدة عن إبراهيم عن سَهم بن مِنجاب عن قَرثَع الضَّبّىّ / أو / عن قَزَعَة عن قرثع عن أبى أيوب الأنصارى رضى الله تعالى عنه: أنَّ النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم كان يُدمِن أربع ركعات عند زوال الشمس ، فقلت: يا رسول الله إنَّك تُدمن هذه الأربع ركعات عند زوال الشمس فقال: إنَّ أبواب السماء تفتح عند زوال الشمس فلا تُرتَجُ حتى يصلى الظهر ، فأحبُّ أن يصعد لى فى تلك السَّاعة خير ، قلت: أفى كلِّهنَّ قراءة؟ قال: نعم ، قلت: هل فيهنَّ تسليم فاصل ، قال: لا ،
أخبرنى أحمد بن مَنيع ، حدثنا أبو معاوية ، حدثنا عُبيدة عن إبراهيم عن سَهم بن مِنجاب عن قَزَعة عن قَرثَع عن أبى أيوب الأنصارى رضى الله عنه عن النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم نحوه ،

٢٧٨ – (٧) حدثنا محمد بن المثنى ، حدثنا أبو داؤد ، حدثنا محمد بن مسلم بن أبي الوضّاح عن عبد الكريم الجزرى عن مجاهد عن عبد الله بن السائب: أنَّ رسول الله ﷺ كان يصلى أربعًا بعد أن تزول الشمس قبل الظهر وقال: إنَّها ساعةٌ تفتح فيها أبواب السماء فأحبُّ أن يصعد لى فيها عمل صالح ،

٢٧٩ – (٨) حدثنا أبو سلمة يحيى بن خلف ، حدثنا عمر بن علي المُقدمى عن مِسعر بن كِدَام عن أبى إسحٰق عن عاصم بن ضَمرة عن علي: أنَّه كان يصلى قبل الظهر أربعًا ، وذكر أنَّ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم كان يصليها عند الزَّوال ويمدُّ فيها

# Chapter on salaatut duha (chaast prayers)

According to the fuqahaa (jurists) and muhadditheen (hadith scholars) the time for salaatut duha is from the morning after the makruh time passes till zawaal. But according to the sufis these are two separate prayers, one is called ish-raaq and the other duha (chaast) prayers. The sufis substantiate their view from the previous hadith of Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu and other narrations. The 'ulama differ on salaatut duha. The commentators on hadith have written eight ma-dhaa-hib of the 'ulama. According to Imaam Abu Hanifah this salaah is mustahab.





The 'ulama have written that many ahaadith have been narrated regarding this salaah. In the kitaab 'Awjaz' narrations of twenty five Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum have been mentioned. Besides these there are many others. It has been reported in a hadith that a human has three hundred and sixty joints. For every joint a daily sadaqah is necessary, thanking Allah Ta'aala that He has kept it safely in its proper condition. Look at the joints of the finger for instance. If it dislocates, the finger becomes useless. Instead of remaining soft, it becomes hardened. Nor will the finger move, nor can anything be held, picked up. Thus Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam counted the sadaqahs, that to utter once subhanallaah, is also a type of sadaqah. He then said: "The two rak'ahs of chast is a complete sadaqah on behalf of the three hundred and sixty joints (of the body)". The author has mentioned eight ahaadith in this chapter.

**(272) Hadith Number 1.**

Mu'aadhah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "I asked 'Aayeshah, 'Did Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam perform the salaatut duha (chast prayers) ?" She replied: "Yes, he performed four rak'ahs (the least), and added to it the amount Allah Ta'aala willed".

**Commentary**

Salaatut duha is a nafl devotion, therefore at least two rak'ahs could be performed. More could be added to it, if the heart wills, which has no end. It has been ascertained that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed upto twelve rak'ahs. Some are of the opinion, that it has been ascertained that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam only performed eight rak'ahs. But one has certainly been encouraged in a narration to perform up to twelve rak'ahs.

**(273) Hadith Number 2.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed six rak'ahs of the salaatut duha".

**Commentary**

Due to different times, different number of rak'ahs have been narrated regarding the salaatut duha of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Therefore there will be no contradiction between them. For this reason the 'ulama have written that at least two rak'ahs, and it is best that eight or twelve rak'ahs be performed. It has been narrated that

Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam usually performed eight rak'ahs.

**(274) Hadith Number 3.**

'Abdurrahmaan bin Abi Layla RA. (a Taabi'ee) reports: "None had given me the news that they had observed Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam perform the salaatut duha, besides Ummi Haani. She said: 'Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam came to her house, the day Makkah was conquered. He performed ghusl (bath), then performed eight rak'ahs. I did not observe Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam perform any salaah shorter than these, despite him performing every ruku' and sajdah properly'". (He did not perform the ruku' and sajdah haphazardly because the salaah was short).

**Commentary**

'Abdurrahmaan RA. saying that none besides Sayyiditina Ummi Haani Radiyallahu 'Anha narrated this hadith, does not necessarily mean that no other Sahaabi knew about this. In this chapter the narration of a few Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum are mentioned. Ibn Jareer RA. says: 'So many ahaadith have been narrated on salaatut duha that it reached the stage of tawaatur (unbroken chain of authentic narrators). It has already been stated that nineteen Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum narrated about this salaah. It may be that those people did not have information that from whom did 'Abdurrahmaan RA. investigate about this salaah. There is no perplexity in this. Some 'ulama are of the opinion that tl salaah mentioned in the hadith under discussion, was not the salaatut duha, but a prayer of thanks on the conquering of Makkah. It was the practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam when an event of happiness occurred, to perform salaatus shukr (prayer of thanksgiving). It may also be possible that these eight rak'ahs included both the salaatut duha and salaatus shukr.

**(275) Hadith Number 4**

'Abdullah bin Shaqeeq Radiyallahu 'Anhu relates: "I enquired from 'Aayeshah, that did Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam perform the salaatut duha?". She replied: "No he did not regularly perform it, but when he returned from a journey, he performed it".

**Commentary**

It was the noble habit of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that whenever he returned to Madinah Munawwarah, he entered the city in the morning. He first entered the masjid and





performed nafl prayers. This reply of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha is the opposite of what was given in reply to a question of Sayyiditina Mu'aadhah Radiyallahu 'Anha mentioned at the beginning of this chapter. The 'ulama have therefore given different explanations to this. Imaam Bayhaqi has given this explanation, that in the hadith where it has been denied, the denial is of it not being performed regularly, which is not refuting that it was performed occasionally. Meaning he did not perform it regularly. In the hadith where the affirmative is mentioned, i.e. that he performed this salaah, it will be taken to be performed more often. Some of the 'ulama have summed it up thus, that he only performed this salaah in the masjid when he returned from a journey, otherwise at ordinary times he performed it in the home. In this hadith (under discussion) the object is the denial that this salaah was performed in the masjid. It was only performed in the masjid when he returned from a journey, as mentioned in the above hadith.

**(276) Hadith Number 5.**

'Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudari Radiyallahu 'Anhu relates: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at times performed the salaatut duha with such regularity, that we thought, he would not leave it. At times he left it (fearing it might become fard or because of some advantage), till we thought he left it completely, and would not perform it again".

**Commentary**

Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam taking the ummah into consideration, discontinued many devotions, of which there are many examples. Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: 'Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam very much liked to do a few things, but did not do it, fearing it would become fard on the ummah'.

**(277) Hadith Number 6.**

Abu Ayyub Al-Ansaari Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam always performed four rak'ahs after the time of zawaal. I said: 'O Messenger of Allah. You give much importance to these four rak'ahs after the zawaal of the sun?' Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'The doors of the skies open from the zawaal of the sun till the zuhr salaah is performed. I desire that a good deed of mine reaches the skies at that time'. I asked: 'Is there a recital in every rak'ah?' He replied: 'Yes'. I enquired: 'Should salaam be made at the

end of two rak'ahs?' Rasulullah S̲allallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'No' (Salaam should be made only at the end of four rak'ahs)".

**Commentary**

The s̲ufis name this s̲alaah as s̲alaatuz zawaal, and this is included in the mustah̲ab prayers. According to the majority of the muh̲addit̲heen this is the four sunan of z̲uhr s̲alaah. The reason being, besides the sunan of z̲uhr, there is no other nafl prayer after zawaal (midday) that Sayyidina Rasulullah S̲allallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed regularly. In both cases according to both sayings this h̲adit̲h and the ensuing one has no apparent relevance with the s̲alaatut d̲uh̲a.

It is perplexing that Imaam Tirmid̲hi has mentioned this h̲adit̲h in this chapter. The mas̲haa-ik̲h have given a few explanations regarding this. The first is that this was the ending time for chast, therefore it was naturally included here, and a separate chapter was not created. Some are of the opinion that this is due to an error committed by the copier (calligrapher), which resulted in this being mentioned here. Otherwise its original place was in the previous chapter. It is said that in a few copies of this kitaab, this h̲adit̲h is mentioned under the previous chapter, and not in this chapter. Some have given other explanations too.

**(278) H̲adit̲h Number 7.**

'Abdullah bin Saa-ib Rad̲iyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah S̲allallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed four rak'ahs after zawaal before the z̲uhr s̲alaah, and used to say: 'The doors of the heavens open at this moment. I like that a good deed of mine ascend there at this moment'".

**Commentary**

What deed can there be more pious and better than s̲alaah, as this is the best among all devotions. Sayyidina Rasulullah S̲allallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said: "The coolness of my eye is in s̲alaah". In another h̲adit̲h it is stated: "The one that performs s̲alaah, is like one having a private conversation with Allah".

**(279) H̲adit̲h Number 8.**

'Ali Rad̲iyallahu 'Anhu used to perform four rak'ahs before z̲uhr and used to say: "Rasulullah S̲allallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also performed these four rak'ahs after zawaal, and recited long verses therein".





**Commentary**

Imaam G̲hazaali has stated in his Ih̲ya 'Ulumid Deen, that it is desirable to recite the Surah Baqarah in these four rak'ahs, or a similar surah, which consists of more than a hundred aayaat, so that a sunnah of Sayyidina Rasulullah S̲allallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam could be practised in reciting a lengthy portion.

باب صلٰوة التطوع فى البيت

٢٨٠ – (١) حدثنا عباس العنبرى ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن مَهدى عن معاوية بن صالح عن العلاء بن الحارث عن حرام بن معاوية عن عمِّه عبد الله بن سعد قال: سألت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عن الصلاة فى بيتى والصلاة فى المسجد ، قال: قد ترى ما أقرب بيتى من المسجد فلَأَن أُصلى فى بيتى أحبُّ إلى من أن أُصلى فى المسجد إلّا أن تكون صلٰوة مكتوبة ،

# Chapter on Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performing the nawaafil at home

It is better to perform the nawaafil in the home. It has been mentioned in many narrations that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam exhorted one to perform these in the home and did so himself. Many benefits are derived from this devotion. Among these are that through the barakah of salaah the home becomes filled with barakah and nur. The members of the household will learn the salaah, and will gain the courage to perform these. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has commanded in a few ahaadith that "Perform part of the prayers in the home. Do not make it a cemetery". i.e. Do not make the house like a cemetery where salaah is not performed, or like the dead who do not perform the prayers. Do not make the house in this manner a resemblance of a graveyard. The author has mentioned only one hadith in this chapter.





**(280) Hadith Number 1.**

'Abdullah bin Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "I enquired from Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, is it more meritorious to perform nafl salaah in the home or in the masjid? Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'Do you observe that my house is so near the masjid (which does not make it difficult, or cause a hindrance in coming to the masjid, in spite of all this) I prefer to perform the salaah, besides the faraa-id, in my house, rather than in the masjid'".

**Commentary**

As the nawaafil are based on concealment, therefore it is better to perform it in the home, to ensure complete concealment. It keeps away from show and pretense. But certainly, it is undesirable that the faraa-id etc. be concealed. More ajr (thawaab-reward) is gained by performing it in the masjid. Included are also the rak'ahs performed after the tawaaf of the Ka'bah, salaatut taraweeh etc. Although the taraweeh is not from the faraa-id, it is a peculiar feature of Ramadaan, and is masnun to perform in jamaa'ah (congregation). Likewise is every salaah performed with jamaa'ah, like the salaah of kusuf (solar eclipse prayers), which are meant to be publicly declared. Therefore it is desirable to perform these in the masjid.

## باب ما جاء فى صوم رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٢٨١ – (١) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا حمّاد بن زيد عن أيوب عن عبد الله بن شقيق قال: سألت عائشة رضى الله تعالى عنها عن صيام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ، قالت: كان يصوم حتى نقول قد صام ، ويفطر حتى نقول قد أفطر ، قالت: وما صام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم شهرا كاملا منذُ قدِم المدينة إلّا رمضان ،

٢٨٢ – (٢) حدثنا علي بن حُجر ، حدثنا إسماعيل بن جعفر عن حُميد عن أنس بن مالك أنّه سُئل عن صوم النّبى ﷺ ، حدثنا شعبة عن يزيد الرشق قال: كان يصوم من الشهر حتى نرى أن لا يريد أن يفطر منه ، ويفطر حتى نرى أن لا يريد أن يصوم منه شيئا ، وكنتَ لا تشاء أن تراه من الليل مُصليًا إلّا رأيتَه مُصليًا ولا نائما إلّا رأيتَه نائما ،

٢٨٣ – (٣) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، ، حدثنا أبو داؤد ، حدثنا شعبة عن أبى بشر قال سمعت سعيد بن جبير عن ابن عباس قال: كان النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم يصوم حتى نقول ما يريد أن يفطرَ منه ويفطر حتى نقول ما يريد أن يصوم منه ، وما صام شهرا كاملا منذ قدم المدينة إلّا رمضان ،





٢٨٤ – (٤) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن مَهدى عن سفيان عن منصور عن سالم بن أبى الجعد عن أبى سلمة عن امّ سلمة قالت: ما رأيت النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم يصوم شهرين متتابعين إلّا شعبان ورمضان ،

قال أبو عيسى: هذا إسناد صحيح ، وهكذا قال عن أبى سلمة عن امّ سلمة ، وروى هذا الحديث غير واحد عن أبى سلمة عن عائشة رضى الله عنها عن النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم ، ويحتمل أن يكون أبو سلمة بن عبد الرحمٰن قد روى هذا الحديث عن عائشة وامّ سلمة جميعا عن النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم ،

٢٨٥ – (٥) حدثنا هناد ، حدثنا عبدة عن محمد بن عمرو ، حدثنا أبو سلمة عن عائشة قالت: لم أرَ رسول الله ﷺ يصوم فى شهر أكثر من صيامه لله فى شعبان ، كان يصوم شعبان ألّا قليلا بل كان يصومه كلّه ،

٢٨٦ – (٦) حدثنا القاسم بن دينار الكوفى ، حدثنا عُبيد الله بن موسى وطَلْق بن غَنّام عن شيبان عن عاصم عن زِرٍّ بن حُبيش عن عبد الله قال: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يصوم من غُرَّة كل شهر ثلاثة ايام ، وقلما كان يفطر يوم الجمعة ،

٢٨٧ – (٧) حدثنا أبو حفص عمر بن علي ، حدثنا عبد الله بن

داؤد عن ثور بن يزيد عن خالد بن معدان عن ربيعة الجرشى عن عائشة قالت: كان النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم يتحرّى صوم الأثنين والخميس ،

٢٨٨ – (٨) حدثنا محمد بن يحيى ، حدثنا أبو عاصم عن محمد بن رفاعة عن سهيل بن أبى صالح عن أبيه عن أبى هريرة: أنَّ النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم قال: تُعرَض الأعمال يوم الأثنين والخميس ، فأُحِبُّ أن يُعرض عملى وأنا صائم ،

٢٨٩ – (٩) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا أبو أحمد ومعاوية بن هشام قالا: حدثنا سُفيان بن منصور عن خَيثَمة عن عائشة قالت: كان النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم يصوم من الشهر السَّبت والْأحد والأثنين ، ومن الشهر الاخر الثلاثاء والأربعاء والخميس ،

٢٩٠ – (١٠) حدثنا أبو مصعب المدينى مالك بن أنس عن أبى النَّضر عن أبى سلمة بن عبد الرحمٰن عن عائشة قالت: ما كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يصوم فى شهر أكثر من صيامه فى شعبان ،

٢٩١ – (١١) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا أبو داؤد ، حدثنا شُعبة عن يزيد الرشك قال: سمعت مُعاذة قالت: قلت





لعائشة: أكان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يصوم ثلاثة أيام من كلِّ شهر؟ قالت: نعم ، قلت: من أيِّهِ كان يصوم؟ قالت: كان لا يبالى من أيِّهِ صام ،
قال أبو عيسى: يزيد الرشك هو يزيد الضبعى البصرى ، وهو ثقة روى عنه شعبة وعبد الوارث بن سعيد وحمَّاد بن يزيد وإسماعيل بن إبراهيم وغير واحد من الأئمَّة وهو يزيد القاسم ويقال القسام ، والرشك بلغة أهل البصرة هو القسَّام ،

٢٩٢ – (١٢) حدثنا هارون بن إسحٰق الهمذانى ، حدثنا عَبدة بن سليمان عن هشام بن عروة عن أبيه عن عائشة قالت: كان عاشوراء يوما تصومه قريش فى الجاهلية ، وكان رسول الله ﷺ يصومه ، فلمَّا قَدِم المدينة صامه وأمر بصيامه ، فلمَّا افتُرض رمضانُ كان رمضانُ هو الفريضة ، وترك عاشوراء ، فمن شاء صامه ومن شاء تركه ،

٢٩٣ – (١٣) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن مهدى ، حدثنا سفيان عن منصور عن إبراهيم عن علقمة قال: سألت عائشة رضى الله عنها: أكان رسول الله ﷺ يخصُّ من الأيام شيئا؟ قالت: كان عمله دِيمة ، وأيُّكم يُطيق ما كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يطيق ،

٢٩٤ – (١٤) حدثنا هارون بن إسحٰق ، حدثنا عبدة عن هشام بن عروة عن أبيه عن عائشة قالت: دخل عليَّ رسول الله ﷺ وعندى امرأة ، فقال: من هذه؟ قلت فُلانة لا تنام الليل ، فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عليكم من الأعمال ما تطيقون فوالله لا يمل الله حتى تملّوا وكان أحبُّ ذالك إلى رسول الله ﷺ الّذى يدُوم عليه صاحبه ،

٢٩٥ – (١٥) حدثنا أبو هشام محمد بن يزيد الرفاعى ، حدثنا ابن فُضيل عن الأعمش عن أبى صالح قال: سألت عائشة وامَّ سلمة أىُّ العمل كان احبَّ الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم؟ قالتا: ما دِيْمَ عليه وإن قَلَّ ،

٢٩٦ – (١٦) حدثنا محمد بن إسماعيل ، حدثنا عبد الله بن صالح ، حدثنى معاوية بن صالح عن عمرو بن قيس أنّه سمع عاصم بن حميد قال: سمعت عوف بن مالك يقول كنت مع رسول الله صلى ﷺ ليلةً فاستاك ثمَّ توضأ ثمَّ قام يصلى فقمت معه ، فبدأ فاستفتح البقرة فلا يَمُرُّ بآيةِ رحمة إلّا وقف فسأل ولا يمُرُّ بآية عذاب إلّا وقف فتعوَّذ ، ثمَّ ركع فمكث راكعا بقدر قيامه ، ويقول فى ركوعه: «سُبحَانَ ذِى الجَبَرُوتِ وَالمَلَكُوتِ وَالكِبرِيَاءِ وَالعَظَمَةِ» ثمّ سجد بقدر ركوعه ويقول فى سجوده: «سُبحَانَ ذِى الجَبَرُوتِ وَالمَلَكُوتِ وَالكِبْرِيَاءِ وَالعَظَمَةِ» ثمَّ قرأ اٰل عمران ثمَّ سورة سورة يفعل مثل ذالك ،



# Chapter on the fasting of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam

The nafl saum (fast) of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is discussed here. It was the noble practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to observe many siyaam (fasts). At times he continually observed fasts for many days. The virtues of fasting have been mentioned in many kitaabs. In every command of Allah there are thousands of benefits and wisdom. The human mind and lofty thinking cannot reach the wisdom of the All Wise Allah. Every person can grasp the deeni and dunyawi (worldly) benefits of Allah's commands only till where it can think loftily. The wisdom of Allah is much higher than this. In the manner that all other commandments are filled with thousands of benefits, likewise is the saum, a few of its benefits are apparent and self-evident, one of which is beneficence and sympathy. One who remains hungry, can feel what a hungry person experiences. The difficulties the hungry confront. In such a state one creates a passion to help the hungry, and the feeling to help the poor is also sensed. More than this, it subdues one's animalistic passions and urges. Many a time when these tendencies irritate a human, it results in degrading a human religiously as well as materially. Maulana Rumi explains this in the following couplets:

> *'This love which the people have today, is not the love which good people have. This is a mischief to fill the stomach. When the stomach is filled, then unlawful deeds come to mind. And when the stomach is empty and full of hunger, then love and its kind are all forgotten'.*

Therefore it is stated in the hadith: "The one who cannot get married, should observe many fasts, for this will subdue his carnal passions". A major benefit of saum is the great spiritual strength that is derived from it. For this reason, in every religion and society there was a form of saum. From among the truthful religions, since the time of Sayyidina Aadam 'Alayhis Salaam, saum has been prescribed. The practices of the Ambiyaa 'Alayhimus Salaam were different in this matter. Sayyidina Nuh 'Alayhis Salaam always fasted for twelve months. The practice of Sayyidina Daawud 'Alayhis Salaam was to fast every alternate day. Sayyidina 'Eesa 'Alayhis Salaam fasted every third day. In the same manner the Ambiyaa 'Alayhimus Salaam had different practices. The

practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was unique in this respect. Due to periodical benefits, it was his practice to fast on special and fixed days. Besides this, at times for timely benefits he continuously fasted, and at times did not fast. The reason is clear, that when saum is observed as an antidote or a medical cure for timely benefits, it will be necessary as is the principle of medicine to use less or more. The author has given a few examples of the practices of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

**(281) Hadith Number 1.**

'Abdullah bin Shaqeeq Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "I inquired from 'Aayeshah (Radiyallahu 'Anha) regarding the (nafl) saum of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. She replied: 'At times Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fasted continuously. We used to say, he will keep on fasting (this month). At times he did not fast, till we began thinking that he would not fast (that month). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not fast for a full month after he came to Madinah, besides the fasts of Ramadaan'". (In this manner, the passing of the whole month without fasting was not observed.—As mentioned in Abu Daawud. This practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam will be mentioned in the commentary of hadith number three in detail).

**(282) Hadith Number 2.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Someone was asked about the saum of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam? He replied: 'It was his noble habit to fast on different occasions. In some months he fasted for so many days, that it was thought he would continue fasting. In other months he did not fast, we thought he would not fast now. It was also from his noble habits that if one wanted to observe Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam perform salaah at night, it was possible, and if one wanted to observe Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam sleep at night, this too was possible'".

**Commentary**

The object here is that the noble habit of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was not to sleep the whole night, neither to remain awake the full night, but adopt a middle course, wherein the rights of the nafs were considered, and also the 'ibaadaat were given its full importance.

Therefore it was possible to observe his sleep at night as he retired for a portion of the night, and also observe the salaah, as part of the night





was devoted to prayers. Some of the 'ulama have given another explanation to this, that the noble habit of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam varied in this respect. At times he performed the nawaafil in the first portion of the night. Sometimes in the middle portion of the night. At times in the last portion of the night. Therefore, if one wanted to observe sleep or salaah at a special time of the night, this too was possible. If one feels that one would like to observe the salaah of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at a certain part of the night, then this opportunity could also be obtained, and if one wished to observe the sleep at this time an opportunity could also be obtained at some time. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam would rotate the time spent in prayer to every portion of the night on different days. We understand two benefits of this. The first is that the main object is worship, and man was created for this reason, resulting in attaining the pleasure of Allah. On every portion of the night, at one time or another, the blessings will be obtained. The second is, that when 'ibaadah (devotion) is confined to an appointed time, it becomes a sort of habit, then the taste and pleasantness of hardship does not remain. When 'ibaadah is performed at different times of the night it will not become a habit.

**(283) Hadith Number 3.**

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu relates: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fasted the major portion of the month at times, till we thought that he did not intend ending the fasts. In some months he did not fast, we began to think he would not fast now. Besides Ramadaan he did not fast for a full month".

**Commentary**

The practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has been mentioned in many narrations. There are two reasons for this. The first one has already been mentioned in the beginning of the chapter, that in reality saum is an antidote, and at times it is a medicine for spiritual fulfillment and other benefits. In this manner according to the general rules of medicine, at times it is necessary to use medicine continuously, and at times there is no need for it, or if it is casually needed, then due to some timely obstacles it is necessary to abstain from it. This is common among physicians. Who can reach the state of a spiritual doctor more than Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, therefore, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam many a time fasted continuously for some timely necessities, and at times did not fast. The spiritual doctors of the ummah, may determine

for the sake of spiritual benefit, when should one fast and when should one not fast. Those who are not spiritual doctors themselves, should consult those who are and benefit from them. The second reason is this, that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had a few special practices. For example, the fasting on the days of Monday and Thursday; three days in every month; the ayyamul beed (i.e. the 13th, 14th and 15th day of the Islaamic lunar month); tenth of Muharram and the tenth of Dhul Hijjah etc. Many times because of being on a journey, or due to some obstacles these fasts were not kept. When the obstacles were overcome he kept these missed fasts as a qadaa, and also to complete his special practices. It was also from the special habit of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that whenever he began a devotion he continually kept up this practice. Therefore, whenever any fasts were missed from his special practices, he completed them by observing continuous fasts. O Allah grant us the strength to follow his noble path.

**(284) Hadith Number 4.**

Ummi Salamah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "I did not observe Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fast for two consecutive months, besides the month of Sha'baan and Ramadaan".

**Commentary**

Apparently this hadith seems to contradict all the previous ahaadith. Till now all the ahaadith were unanimous that besides Ramadaan, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not fast for a complete month. In this hadith the month of Sha'baan has also been added. The 'ulama have reconciled both in many ways. The first is that in this hadith the whole of Sha'baan is mentioned as an exaggeration. The noble habit of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was to fast for most part of the month. This has accordingly been made clear in a hadith from Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha which will be mentioned in the ensuing hadith. The second is that it may be possible, at some time Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam by chance kept fast for the whole month of Sha'baan, the news of which reached Sayyiditina Ummi Salamah Radiyallahu 'Anha and did not reach the others. The third is that in the narrations of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha, Sayyidina Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu, and others, the habit of doing so is denied, that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not fast for consecutive days in any month besides that of Ramadaan. It will not contradict this statement if by chance fasts are kept for the full period of





any other month. Therefore if for some reason Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fasted for the whole month of Sha'baan in some year,—and since this was not his normal practice,—for this reason Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha and others did not mention it, and Sayyiditina Ummi Salamah Radiyallahu 'Anha mentioned he did, because he fasted for the whole month. There is no contradiction here. The fourth explanation is that in the beginning Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fasted for the whole month of Sha'baan and in the later years because of weakness, lessened the amount of days. Therefore, whoever mentions the later deeds, said this because it was towards the end, and said he fasted for most of the month. The one that thought that this was because of some reason or obstacle, says the original practice was to fast for the whole month. Some are of the opinion that it is the opposite, in the beginning he fasted for most of the month and in later days he began fasting for the full month.

**(285) Hadith Number 5.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "I did not observe Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fast for more days in any month (excluding Ramadaan) other than Sha'baan. He fasted for the major part of the month, and nearly fasted for the full month".

**Commentary**

This goes a bit further where Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha clearly mentions the fasting of the full month of Sha'baan, by this, an exaggeration is indicated. The reason for fasting the major portion of Sha'baan is mentioned by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam himself that, 'In this month, there is also that day wherein the deeds of the year are presented before Allah. I love that my deeds should be presented whilst I am fasting'. Besides this many other reasons are narrated in the ahaadith. It is possible that at a certain time it is for a particular reason and at another time it is for some other reason. The combining of many reasons at one time has also been mentioned by Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha, that the practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was to fast for three days in every month. At times, due to unforeseen circumstances these were not observed. The total qadaa (of missed fasts) were combined and kept in Sha'baan by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. In another narration it is mentioned that it was the practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to fast on every Monday and Thursday. In this manner during the course of the

year, due to circumstances the fasts of two or three months could not be observed. It could be possible for these to add up to a full month. In one narration it has been stated that because of the sanctity and greatness of Ramadaan the fasts of Sha'baan are meritorious. i.e. In the manner that sunan are performed before the fard salaah, likewise there are nafl fasts before Ramadaan. Weakness due to fasting did not affect Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, therefore at times he fasted for consecutive days. It is stated in the hadith that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was once asked the reason for fasting so many days of Sha'baan. He replied: 'The names of all those who are going to die during the course of the year, are written down in this month. I desire that my death be written in a state when I am fasting'. Some of the 'ulama have written that it was a special practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to observe nafl saum in every month, and there was no way to observe nafl saum in the month of Ramadaan, therefore those nafl portions of Ramadaan were kept in advance in the month of Sha'baan. For this reason if the fasts of both Sha'baan and Ramadaan are combined, it will cover most of the month.

**(286) Hadith Number 6.**

'Abdullah bin Mas'ud Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fasted for three days at the beginning of every month, and he very seldom did not fast on Friday".

**Commentary**

One has been persuaded in many ahaadith to observe saum for three days in every month. The thawaab (reward) for every good deed is tenfold, therefore the fasting of three days will add up to the thawaab of thirty days. In this manner it will be as if one has fasted for one's whole life. Many ahaadith have been mentioned regarding the fixing of the three days. There are no differences in this. At times on every Monday and Thursday. Sometimes on the thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth. In the same way he fasted at other times too. It is mentioned in an ensuing hadith by Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not fix special days for fasting. Sayyidina Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: 'Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not omit the fasting of the ayyaami beed (13th, 14th and 15th day of the Islaamic lunar month) at home or while on his travels'. The second point in the above hadith is the fasting on Fridays. From this hadith it is found that the fast of Fridays were given importance, but in another hadith it has been prohibited to fast





on Fridays only. For this reason some of the 'ulama, due to the above hadith are of the opinion that it is mustahab to fast on Fridays. And some 'ulama due to the hadith wherein it has been prohibited, are of the opinion that it is makruh to fast on Fridays only. The Hanafis hold both opinions.

**(287) Hadith Number 8.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam (often) gave importance to the fasting on Mondays and Thursdays".

**Commentary**

In some narrations the reason for giving importance to these days are mentioned. One reason will be mentioned in a hadith of Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu which follows in this chapter, that deeds are presented on these days. In a narration in Sahih Muslim regarding Monday, it has been stated that "I was born on a Monday, the revealing of the Qur-aan to me also began on a Monday". In one hadith it is stated that "Allah Ta'aala forgives the sins of every Muslim (provided the rules apply) on Mondays and Thursdays". It is said regarding those two people who are on bad terms "Hold the granting of their forgiveness till they reconcile among themselves".

**(288) Hadith Number 10.**

Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Deeds are presented (before Allah Subhanahu Wa Ta'aala) on Mondays and Thursdays. I desire that my deeds be presented whilst I am fasting'".

**Commentary**

Making it possible for these to be easily accepted. A question may arise regarding the presenting of deeds. The gist of a hadith mentioned in Sahih Muslim show that deeds are presented daily in the morning and evenings. What is meant by the deeds being presented on Mondays and Thursdays? The muhadditheen sum both up in different ways. The easiest is that the deeds of the day and night are presented in detail twice a day. The deeds of the night separately and the ones of the day separately. On Mondays and Thursdays they are presented briefly. the deeds of the whole year are summed up in Sha'baan and Laylatul Qadr and presented before Allah the Almighty. One benefit among the many benefits of presenting the deeds repeatedly are that the honour of the pious are made evident before the angels. The angels raised a question

when Allah Ta'aala created humans, that 'You are creating such a being that will spread bloodshed and turmoil in the world'. Allah Ta'aala knows at every moment the deeds committed by every person, therefore it is not necessary that deeds be presented to Him.

**(289) Hadith Number 11.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fasted three days of every month. In some months he fasted on Saturdays, Sundays and Mondays, and in some months he fasted on Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays".

**Commentary**

So that in this manner all the days of the week are covered. The days of Friday were intentionally omitted as stated in some ahaadith that this day had been proclaimed as an 'Eid. Other important matters were fulfilled on this day. Or Friday has not been mentioned in this narration and may have been mentioned in other narrations.

**(290) Hadith Number 9.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not fast in any month more than in the month of Sha'baan".

**Commentary**

This has already been explained in detail.

**(291) Hadith Number 7.**

Mu'aadhah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "I inquired from 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha, did Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fast for three days of every month?" She replied: "Yes". I then asked: "On which days of the month did he fast". She replied: "He did not fast on specific days, but whenever suitable".

**Commentary**

At certain times it was the practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam not to give importance to fixing certain days. At times he fixed certain days. For example, fasting on the first three days of the month, or sometimes on the last three days of the month, or in some months on Saturday, Sunday and Monday, and in another month on Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays. Therefore different ahaadith





have been narrated on this subject, and Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha refused to specify a certain day.

**(292) Hadith Number 12.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "The Quraysh observed the fast of 'Aa-shura in the days of jaahiliyyah (pre-Islaamic period of ignorance). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also observed this fast (before the hijrah as a nafl). (After the hijrah) when he come to Madinah Munawwarah he observed these and commanded the ummah also to observe it. When the command to fast in Ramadaan was revealed, it was proclaimed fard, and the fast of 'Aa-shura become nafl. Those who wished, observed them ('Aa-shura) and those who did not, omitted them".

**Commentary**

Many narrations have been narrated on the virtues of the saum (fast) of 'Aa-shura. It is stated in a narration in Sahih Muslim that by observing the saum of 'Arafah the sins of two years are forgiven, and by observing the fast of 'Aa-shura the sins of one year are forgiven. Some commentators write that on the day of 'Aa-shura, the taubah (repentance) of Sayyidina Aadam 'Alayhis Salaam was accepted; The boat of Sayyidina Nuh 'Alayhis Salaam docked (after the great floods); Sayyidina Musa 'Alayhis Salaam was saved from Firown, and Firown drowned on this day; Sayyidina 'Eesa 'Alayhis Salaam was born, and raised to the heavens on this day; On this day Sayyidina Yunus 'Alayhis Salaam was freed from the stomach of the fish, and his ummah forgiven; On this day Sayyidina Yusuf 'Alayhis Salaam was taken out of the well; On this day Sayyidina Ayyub 'Alayhis Salaam was cured from his illness; On this day Sayyidina Idriss 'Alayhis Salaam was raised to the sky; On this day Sayyidina Ebrahim 'Alayhis Salaam was born; On this day Sayyidina Sulaymaan 'Alayhis Salaam was given the powers to rule a country; Besides these many other karaamaat (miracles) are mentioned in the commentaries of the ahaadith and books on seerah. Although according to the muhadditheen many questions have been raised on these incidents, there are numerous miracles that have been ascertained. It is said that the wild animals also fast on this day. Allahu Akbar! What a blessed day this is? Yet we waste it in amusements and useless pastimes. Probably it is from among these reasons that, the virtues of this day was well known in the days of jaahiliyyah. Therefore the Quraysh must have observed this fast before the advent of Islaam. When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam came to Madinah Munawwarah, he observed that the Jews, who are from

among the Ahlul-Kitaab, also observing the fast of 'Aa-shura. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam inquired from them the reasons for fasting on this day. They replied: 'Allah Ta'aala saved Musa 'Alayhis Salaam on this day from the oppression of Firown (Pharaoh) and also Firown was drowned on this day. In gratitude and happiness Musa 'Alayhis Salaam fasted on this day'. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: "We are more entitled than you to follow Musa 'Alayhis Salaam". Therefore, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam himself fasted on this day and commanded the ummah also to fast on this day. This incident is mentioned in the Sahih Muslim. For this reason the Hanafis say this saum (fast) was fard before the command of Ramadaan was revealed. When the fast of Ramadaan was ordained, these were abrogated. Its merits and the virtues for the forgiveness of one year's sin still remain.

MAS-ALAH: The original day for the observance of the fast of 'Aa-shura is the tenth. In the early periods of Islaam, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was in agreement with the Ahlul-Kitaab, as their belief was also from the heavenly revealed religions, and was better than the religion of the mushrikeen, but in the later years the Ahlul-Kitaab were also opposed in words and deeds, which was necessary due to many factors. Once a Sahaabi brought this to the notice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam whereupon he replied: "If I remain alive next year, I will surely fast on the ninth next year". In another narration it is stated: "Oppose the Jews, observe the fast of the ninth or eleventh" i.e. add a fast to that of the tenth. With this no resemblance or imitation will remain. Therefore, it is advisable not to observe the fast of the tenth only, it is preferable that the fast of the ninth be also added to it, so that one will be fulfilling the commands of both hadith. If the ninth could not be observed, then the eleventh should be added.

**(293) Hadith Number 13.**

'Alqamah Radiyallahu 'Anhu relates: "I asked 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha: 'Did Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fix a day for 'ibaadah?. She replied: 'The practices of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was of a continuous nature. Who among you has the strength, which Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had?'"

**Commentary**

That meant to set aside a day for some special devotion. For example, to specify Monday for fasting. Fast is observed on every Monday and nothing is ever eaten on this day. Or besides Monday, fasts are not





observed on other days. Both these were not found, but it was certainly the practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that whatever deed he began observing, he punctually continued its practice. 'You do not possess the strength and cannot fulfil these with such punctuality as that of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam'. He punctually completed his prescribed practices. If for any reason it could not be fulfilled, he completed it at a later time, as has been mentioned in the fasts of Sha'baan. The gist of this is, that it was not given such importance that, the deed was observed only on a particular day, and no other deed was observed on that day. He certainly fulfilled his prescribed practices with care, among which are included the fasting on special days. No doubt remains on this commentary, that Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha has mentioned in hadith number eight, that special attention was given to the fasting on Mondays and Thursdays. The findings of Haafizul Hadith (one who has memorised a minimum of 100 000 ahaadith with its chain of narrators), Ibn Hajar RA is that this question and answer is regarding these three fasts, it was the practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to observe these fasts every month. This has already been mentioned in hadith number seven. According to this explanation there is no confusion.

**(294) Hadith Number 14.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam once came home, a woman was present at that time. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam inquired. 'Who is this woman?' I replied: 'This is a certain woman who does not sleep at night'. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'One should observe only that amount of nawaafil which one can bear. I swear an oath that Allah Ta'aala does not fear the granting of rewards, till you begin to fear the observance of deeds'. 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: 'The most beloved deed of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam were those that were practised continuously'".

**Commentary**

This Sahaabiyyah was Sayyiditina Kholaa bint Tuwayt bin Habib Radiyallahu 'Anha. She had the fervour and intense desire to perform 'ibaadah. Many incidents of this type are mentioned in the ahaadith, where the zeal of the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum was so intense, it compelled them to perform 'ibaadah more than normal. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam advised them to observe moderation. Sayyidina 'Abdullah bin 'Amr ibnul 'Aas Radiyallahu 'Anhu, a famous Sahaabi says: "I once made up my mind, that I would strive to

intensify my devotions. I would always fast during the day. I would complete the recitation of the whole Qur-aan (khatm) every night. My father got me married to an honourable woman. Once my father inquired from my wife about my state of affairs? She replied: 'He is a very pious man, he does not come to bed the whole night. He does not have anything to do with anyone'. My father became very angry with me, that I had got you married to an honourable woman, and you have left her hanging. Due to my intense desire for devotions this did not affect me. My father complained to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam about my state of affairs. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam asked me: 'I have heard you always fast during the day, and stand in prayer the whole night?' I replied: 'Yes'. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Do not do so, but fast sometimes, and abstain sometimes. In the same manner do perform salaah at night, and sleep too. Your body also has a right on you. Your eyes also have a right on you, it will become weak due to staying awake the whole night. Your wife also has a right on you. Your children also have a right on you. Those who meet you also have a right on you'".

**(295) Hadith Number 15.**

Abu Saalih RA reports: "I enquired from 'Aayeshah and Ummi Salamah Radiyallahu 'Anhuma that which act was the most beloved by Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam?" Both gave the reply: "That deed which was practised continuously, even if it was a little".

**Commentary**

The object of all these ahaadith are that saum, and likewise all other nafl deeds, even if it be a little, or whatever could be done should be practised continuously and with care. One should not forsake these with the thought that it cannot be practised constantly, because the nawaafil are the only acts that compensate for the shortcomings of the faraa'id (compulsory acts). Therefore one should endeavour to observe and practice as much as one possibly can.

**(296) Hadith Number 16.**

'Awf bin Maalik Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "I spent a night with Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used the miswaak (cleaned the teeth), then performed the wudu, then stood up in salaah. I stood with him (joined him). He began reciting the Surah Baqarah. Whenever he come across an aayah of mercy, he paused and beseeched Allah of His Mercy. In the same manner when he came across an aayah of adhaab (punishment), he





paused and beseeched Allah for His forgiveness from adhaab. He then performed ruku', and remained in the ruku' for as long as he had spent in the standing posture. He recited in the ruku':

سُبْحَانَ ذِى الْجَبَرُوْتِ وَالْمَلَكُوْتِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ وَالْعَظَمَةِ

Subhaana dhil jabaruti wal-malakuti wal-kibri-yaa-i wal-'a-za-mati

> Translation: Glory be to the Lord of the Might, the Dominion, the majesty, and the Magnificence.

Thereafter he performed the sajdah, which was as long as the ruku', and recited the same du'aa in the sajdah. He then recited the Surah Aali 'Imraan (in the second rak'ah), thereafter one surah (in each rak'ah), and did the same".

**Commentary**

How lengthy these rak'ahs must have been, is evident from the saying (of the above narration). The Surah Baqarah covers about two and half juz, and then Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited with care, every word was recited clearly and distinctly. A pause was made at every aayah where mercy and punishment are mentioned, and du'aa was made. Thereafter a long ruku', the same length as that of the standing was performed, and likewise was the sajdah. This is one rak'ah. In this manner it will be difficult to complete four rak'ahs in the whole night. But due to the intense desire and zeal, especially for such a noble personality, whose coolness of the eye was in salaah, such a deed was not difficult. Apparently the last few ahaadith have no relation with the subject on the fasting of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. In (some) editions of the Shamaa-il these are included not only in the chapter on salaatud duha, saum etc., but in every chapter on the devotions of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. There is no perplexity in this, but in those editions where these different chapters exist, a minute point is derived, that generally those who have a strong zeal for fasting, it is observed that, they begin to exert themselves so much that they tend to become lax in the rights of others. For this reason, Imaam Tirmidhi has in the beginning mentioned the ahaadith on moderation, and in the end has indicated that when in zeal one sometimes exceeds one's normal practice, there is no harm. It must not be of such a nature that an indifference and weariness for 'ibaadah (devotions) is created as a result of this.

## باب ما جاء فى قراءة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٢٩٧ – (١) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا الليث عن ابن أبى مليكة عن يعلى بن مملك أنّه سأل أمَّ سلمة عن قراءة رسول الله ﷺ فإذا هى تنعت قراءة مفسَّرة حرفا حرفا ،

٢٩٨ – (٢) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا وهب بن جرير بن حازم ، حدثنا أبى عن قتادة قال: قلت لأنس بن مالك: كيف كان قراءة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم؟ قال مَدا ،

٢٩٩ –(٣) حدثنا علي بن حُجر ، حدثنا يحيى بن سعيد الأموى عن ابن جريج عن ابن أبى مليكة عن ام سلمة قالت: كان النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم يُقَطِّعُ قِراءته يقول: الحمد لله ربِّ العالمين ثمَّ يقف ثمَّ يقول الرَّحمٰن الرحيم ثمَّ يقف وكان يقرأ مالك يوم الدين

٣٠٠ – (٤) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا الليث عن معاوية بن صالح عن عبد الله بن ابى قيس قال: سألت عائشة عن قراءة النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم أكان يُسِرّ بالقراءة أم يَجهرُ ، قالت: كلُّ ذالك قد كان يفعل ، (قد كان) رُبَّما أسرَّ ورُبَّما جهر ، فقلت الحمد لله الَّذى جعل فى الأمر سعة ،





٣٠١ – (٥) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا وكيع ، حدثنا مِسعر عن أبى العلاء العبدى عن يحيى بن جعدة عن امّ هانى قالت: كنت أسمع قراءة النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم بالليل وأنا على عَرِيشى ،

٣٠٢ – (٦) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا أبو داؤد ، حدثنا شعبة عن معاوية بن قُرَّة قال سمعت عبد الله بن مغفل يقول: رأيت النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم على ناقته يوم الفتح وهو يقرأ إنّا فَتَحنا لك فَتحا مُبينا لِيَغْفِرَ لَكَ الله ما تَقَدَّمَ مِن ذَنبِكَ وَما تَأخَّرَ ، قال فقرأ ورَجَّعَ ، قال: وقال معاوية بن قُرَّة لو لا أن يَّجتَمِعَ النَّاس على لأخذت لكم فى ذالك الصَّوت أو قال اللحن ،

٣٠٣ – (٧) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا نوح بن قيس الحدّانى عن حُسام بن مِصَك عن قتادة قال: ما بعث اللهِ نبيًّا إلّا حسنَ الوَجهِ حسَنَ الصوتِ ، وكان نبيكم صلى الله عليه وسلم حسن الوجه حسن الصوت وكان لا يُرَجِّعُ ،

٣٠٤ – (٨) حدثنا عبد الله بن عبد الرحمٰن ، حدثنا يحيى بن حسَّان ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن أبى الزناد عن عمرو بن أبى عمرو عن عكرمة عن ابن عباس قال: كان قراءة النّبى ﷺ رُبَّما يسمعها من فى الحُجرة وهو فى البيت ،

# Chapter on the recital of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

The manner in which Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited and the importance he attached to the tarteel (distinct and clear intonation) and tajweed (recital with established rules of pronunciation and intonation) in reciting the Qur-aan is mentioned here. Eight ahaadith are mentioned in this chapter.

**(297) Hadith Number 1.**

Ya'laa bin Mamlak Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "He asked Ummul Mu'mineen Sayyiditina Ummi Salamah Radiyallahu 'Anha about the recital of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam". She replied: "He recited every word separately and clearly".

**Commentary**

When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited he uttered every word distinctly and clearly. Sayyiditina Ummi Salamah Radiyallahu 'Anha may have described this verbally, it may also be possible that she demonstrated the manner in which Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited, wherefrom this explanation is apparent. The commentators on hadith give two explanations. The second explanation seems more appropriate. A hadith of this nature is mentioned by Sayyiditina Ummi Salamah Radiyallahu 'Anha in hadith number three of this chapter, wherein she demonstrates how Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited.

**(298) Hadith Number 2.**

Qataadah Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "I inquired from Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu: 'How was the recital of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam ?' He replied: 'He recited (The words of madd) with a madd'".

**Commentary**

The words that are to be recited with madd were recited with a madd (long intonation). This can only be done if one recites steadily, and with care. It is difficult to pronounce the madd if one recites hastily. From this, both things are apparent. One should recite steadily, and recite the madds where they appear. The commentators of hadith have written





that there are laws governing the recital of the madd. These are described fully in the books of tajweed. It is necessary to implement them. In our times the Qurraa (Qaaris) stretch the madd so much, overdoing it. Only the things that are done according to its laws and fundamentals are correct. Excess or deficiency are both abhorred.

**(299) Hadith Number 3.**

Ummi Salamah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited every aayah separately. He recited 'Alhamdulillaahi Rabbil 'Aa-lameen' and paused, then recited 'Ar Rahmaanir Raheem' and paused. Then paused after reciting 'Maaliki Yawmiddeen'".

**Commentary**

Briefly, he recited every aayah distinctly, and with ease. There is a difference of opinion among the Qurraa, that is it afdal (better) to take a breath after the recital of every aayah or not? Maulana Gangohi has written a special booklet 'Raddut Tughyaan fi Awqaafil Qur-aan' in Urdu, which is quite comprehensive. This book is beneficial for the masaa-il of this nature.

**(300) Hadith Number 4.**

'Abdullah bin Abi Qays Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "I inquired from 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha about the recital of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, did he recite softly or audibly? She replied: 'He recited in both ways'. I said: 'Alhamdulillaah, (Praise be to Allah), who has accorded us easiness in the matter'". (According to the situation whatever was proper, reciting softly or audibly was adopted).

**Commentary**

This question, as has been mentioned in the Jaami' Tirmidhi, is regarding the recital at the time of tahajjud. Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha replying that he recited both softly and audibly, may also mean that he recited both tones in the same night.

This is also correct that in one night he recited the entire salaah audibly, and on another night he recited the entire salaah softly. Both are correct, and there is no harm in reciting in both manners. At times it is better to recite audibly, especially where it is intended to persuade others, or it will create strength to recite. Where there is a possibility that one will be troubled, or where it is doubted that this will create pride, it is better not to recite audibly as it is important to consider those present. When sometimes both are of the same nature, then it is

advisable to recite in a slightly audible tone. It was the practice of Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu to recite softly in the tahajjud. Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu used to recite audibly. Once Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed both at night and witnessed the practices of both. When they attended the noble gathering of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in the morning Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam discussed this. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said to Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu. "When I passed you, you were reciting softly". He replied: "That great being with whom I was conversing was listening". Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam then said to Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu: "When I passed you, you were reciting loudly". Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: "The intention was to awaken those who were carelessly sleeping, and to keep away the shaytaan". Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam approved the explanations of both, and said to Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu "Raise your voice a little" and to Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu: "Lower your voice a little".

**(301) Hadith Number 5**

Ummi Haani Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "I heard Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam reciting (the Qur-aan in the Masjidul Haraam) at night, while I was on the rooftop of my house".

**Commentary**

This will mean that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam recited very clearly and with an audible tone, that I could hear it on the rooftop of my house. Normally at night due to quietness the voice travels quite a distance. On the rooftop which is open it could be heard better, especially when the house is near.

**(302) Hadith Number 6.**

'Abdullah bin Mughaffal Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "I saw Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam riding his camel on the day when Makkah was conquered, he was reciting:

> *"Lo! We have given thee (O Muhammad) a signal victory, That Allah may forgive thee of thy sin that which is past and that which is to come, . . ."—Surah Fath: 1-2*

He says: "He read it and repeated it". Mu'aawiyah bin Qurrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu (who is a narrator in the chain of this hadith) says:





"If I did not fear that the people would surround me, I should have recited it in the same tone".

**Commentary**

According to the 'Arabic language tar-jee' means to return or repeat. It means that the sound is repeated. The tafseer (commentary) of it is related by Sayyidina 'Abdullah bin Mughaffal Radiyallahu 'Anhu himself as Aa-Aa. Some of the 'ulama state that it means to clear the voice and recite. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was very happy on the conquest of Makkah, and it becoming Daarul Islaam, therefore he was reciting with enjoyment. The research of my late father—May Allah fill his grave with nur—is that since Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was sitting on a camel, its walking and moving made it seem that the sound was being repeated. For this reason Sayyidina 'Abdullah bin Mughaffal Radiyallahu 'Anhu explained it as Aa-Aa and Sayyidina Mu'aawiyah Radiyallahu 'Anhu did not attempt to demonstrate it, because he feared people would begin gathering around him. According to this explanation it will not contradict the following hadith. This humble servant prefers this explanation, because according to the first explanation it will mean to recite clearly and with a good melodious voice, then what fear shall there be that of people gathering around. It is necessary to recite the Qur-aan correctly, wherein there is no singing tune. In many ahaadith under different headings it has been stressed that the Qur-aan must be recited with tarteel and a good intonation. I have compiled some of these ahaadith in my kitaab 'Chehl Hadith'. Those who are interested may read it.

**(303) Hadith Number 7.**

Qataadah Radiyallahu 'Anhu narrates that Allah gave to every Nabi that He had sent a beautiful feature and beautiful voice. Your Nabi Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also had a beautiful feature and a beautiful voice. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not recite in a melodious tone as singers do.

**Commentary**

Apparently this hadith seems to contradict the previous one, explained in the commentary of the previous hadith. It meant that he did not repeat the sound whilst reciting. Some of the 'ulama take this to mean as singing and reciting, and that it has been prohibited in many ahaadith to recite with a singing tone.

**(304) Hadith Number 8.**

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam raised his voice only to the extent, that it might have been possible that if he recited in the house, those in the courtyard might be able to listen".

**Commentary**

The voice did not reach beyond the courtyard. The reciting of the Qur-aan softly and audibly are both better according to the circumstances. On a correct and suitable occasion, or where for a reason it is desirable to recite audibly, there one should recite audibly. If there exist a fear that it will create show etc., there one should recite softly. The object is that according to circumstances it keeps changing, therefore, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said the one that recites the Qur-aan audibly is like the one that openly gives sadaqah, and the one who recites softly is like the one who gives sadaqah secretly. Concerning sadaqah, at times it is better to openly reveal the giving of it and at times it is better to conceal it. Circumstances should be taken into consideration, which change from time to time. This rule applies to the reciting of the Qur-aan also.



## باب ما جاء فى بكاء رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٣٠٥ – (١) حدثنا سويد بن نصر ، حدثنا عبد الله بن المبارك عن حماد بن سلمة عن ثابت عن مُطَرف وهو ابن عبد الله بن الشِّخير عن أبيه قال: أتيت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وهو يصلى ولجوفِهِ أزِيزٌ كَأزِيزِ المِرجَلِ مِن البُكاءِ ،

٣٠٦ – (٢) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا معاوية بن هشام ، حدثنا سفيان عن الأعمشِ عن إبراهيم عن عبيد عن عبد الله بن مسعود قال: قال لى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: إقراء علىَّ ، فقلتُ: يا رسول الله أقرأُ عليك وعليك أُنزلَ ، قال: إنى أُحبُّ أن أسمعه من غيرى ، فقرأت سورة النساء حتى بلغت وجِئنَا بك على هٰؤلاء شَهِيدا ، قال: فرأيت عينى رسول الله تَهمِلانِ ،

٣٠٧ – (٣) حدثنا قتيبة ، حدثنا جرير عن عطاء بن السائب عن أبيه عن عبد الله بن عمرو قال: انكسفَت الشمس يوما على عهد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ، فقام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يصلى حتٰى لم يكد يركع ثمَّ ركع فلم يكد يرفع رأسه ثمَّ رفع رأسه فلم يكد أن يسجُدَ ثمَّ سجد فلم يكد أن يرفع رأسه ثمَّ رفع رأسه فلم يكد أن يسجد ثمَّ سجد فلم يكد أن يرفع رأسه فجعل ينفُخُ ويبكى

، ويقول: ربِّ ألم تَعِدْنى أن لا تُعذِّبَهُم وأنا فيهم ، ربِّ ألم تَعِدْنى أن لا تُعذِّبهُم وهم يستغفرون ونحن نستغفرك ، فلمَّا صلى ركعتين أنجلتِ الشمس ، فقام فحمد الله تعالى وأثنى عليه ثمَّ قال: إنَّ الشمس والقمر أيتَنِ من أيات الله لا ينكسفان لموت أحدٍ ولا لحياتهِ فإذا إنكسفا فافزَعُوا إلى ذكر الله تعالى ،

٣٠٨ - (٤) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا أبو أحمد ، حدثنا سفيان عن عطاء بن السائب عن عِكرمة عن ابن عباس قال: أخذ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ابنةً له تقضى فاحتضنها فوضعها بين يديه فماتت وهى بين يديه وصاحت أم أيمن ، فقال يعنى النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم: أتبكين عند رسول الله ، فقالت: ألست أراك تبكى ، قال: إنى لست أبكى إنَّما هى رحمةٌ ، إنَّ المؤمن بكلِّ خير على كلِّ حال ، إنَّ نفسَهُ تُنزعُ من بين جنبيه وهو يحمد الله تعالى ،

٣٠٩ - (٥) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن مهدى ، حدثنا سفيان عن عاصم بن عبيد الله عن القاسم بن محمد عن عائشة: أنَّ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قَبَّل عثمان بن مظعون وهو ميِّت وهو يبكي أو قال: عيناه تُهرقانِ ،

٣١٠ - (٦) حدثنا إسحق بن منصور ، أخبرنا أبو عامر ، حدثنا فُليح وهو ابن سليمان عن هلال بن علي عن أنس بن مالك قال: شهدنا ابنة لرسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم





ورسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم جالس على القبر ، فرأيت عينيه تَدمَعانِ فقال: أفيكم رجل لم يقارف الليلة قال أبو طلحة أنا ، قال أنزِل فنزل فى قبرها ،

# Chapter on the weeping of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam

A person weeps (cries) because of some reason. At times one cries because of mercy and kindness; at times because of fear; sometimes because of fondness and love; sometimes due to intense happiness; sometimes due to pain or sorrow; at times due to the oppression of someone. Among these there is the crying of taubah (repentance) which is a result of some sin committed; one type of crying is due to nifaaq (hypocrisy), which is done for show, where one cries in salaah so that others may feel that that person is crying due to piety, humbleness etc.; one type of crying is for a request, for instance where one cries for a dead person without taking any remuneration; one is to cry for a remuneration where one is paid to cry at the house of a dead person as is the custom in some areas; one type of crying is the crying of acceptance where one sees another crying and after seeing this also begins to cry, etc. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam mainly cried due to the fondness and love for a deceased person, or for fear of, on behalf of the ummah, or because of the fear or longing for Allah Ta'aala, as will be seen in the narrations. Only these types of crying are praiseworthy. The mashaa-ikh have written, one type of crying is called a lie, that is the crying of a person after committing a sin, but thereafter does not refrain from that sin. The commentators on hadith write the crying of Sayyidina Daawud 'Alayhis Salaam was due to sorrow. The crying of Sayyidina Ebrahim 'Alayhis Salaam was due to a desire, and the crying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi

Wasallam was because of love. According to this humble servant this will mean that he mostly cried at night due to love, otherwise Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam cried due to different reasons as has been mentioned already. Therefore, the different types of narrations will be mentioned. The author has compiled six ahaadith in this chapter.

**(305) Hadith Number 1.**

'Abdullah bin Shikh-kheer Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "I attended the noble assembly of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. He was performing salaah. Because of his crying, such a sound emitted from his chest, like that of a boiling pot".

**Commentary**

This was due to the total humbleness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Some mashaa-ikh have written that this state of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam occurred when both the jalaali and jamaali attribute of Allah appeared together. None can control the appearing of the jalaali attributes. Certainly, when the jamaali attributes appeared, at that time a sort of happiness and contentment became apparent. Through the tufayl (mediation/means) of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam the mashaa-ikh of suluk also experience these two conditions.

**(306) Hadith Number 2.**

'Abdullah bin Mas'ud Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam once asked me to recite the Qur-aan to him. (He might have said this because one may be able to concentrate more if one listens, of he may have said this for another reason, which may include many reasons. For example, the hearing of the recital of the Qur-aan is regarded as a sunnah, as a result of this deed of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) I said: "O Messenger of Allah, should I recite it to you when it has been revealed to you?' (Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud Radiyallahu 'Anhu may have thought this recital was for tabligh as a reminder) Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'I love to hear it from another person" Thereupon I began reciting Surah Nisaa (which begins from the last quarter of the 4th juz). When I reached this aayah: *"But how (will it be with them) when We bring of every people a witness, and We bring thee (O Muhammad) a witness against these?"—Surah Nisaa, 41*





I saw tears flowing from both eyes of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam".

**Commentary**

This crying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was due to the listening of the words of Allah, and this befits the dignity of the Qur-aan. Imaam Nawawi writes that to cry whilst reciting the Qur-aan is the quality of the 'aarifeen and a sign of the saaliheen. Allah Ta'aala has praised these people in the Qur-aan at many places. Allah Ta'aala says: *"When the revelations of the Beneficent were recited unto them, they fell down (into sajdah), adoring and weeping".—Surah Maryam, 58.*

*"Lo! those who were given knowledge before it, when it is read unto them, fall down prostrate on their faces, adoring".—Surah Israa (Bani Israa-eel), 107.*

By this it is clear that who can confirm more to these aayaat than Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. It is not imaginable that the crying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was due to the greatness and Jalal of the Qur-aan. In this case, it is possible that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam must have been crying from before and Sayyidina 'Abdullah bin Mas'ud Radiyallahu 'Anhu must have observed it only after Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had been crying for sometime. It may also be possible that he began crying specially after the reciting of the aayah. The translation of this aayah is: *"But how (will it be with them) when We bring of every people a witness, and We bring thee (O Muhammad) a witness against these?'—Suratun Nisaa, 41.*

Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam will be called to give evidence on these people. This is the scene of qiyaamah. On that day every nabi will be called upon to give evidence as a witness. The events of which are described in detail in the ahaadith of the day of mah-shar. In this manner it is possible that this crying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam will be due to the difficult times on the day of qiyaamah and mah-shar. Every person will be engrossed and worried of one's self only. It is possible that in this aayah Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is being commanded to appear as a witness. And he fears the intense burden of being called up as a witness. It is stated in a hadith that at time when this aayah was revealed, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'O Allah, how can I be a witness of those who were not in my presence?' Some of the 'ulama have written that at the

mentioning of this aayah, the scene of qiyaamah came before him, and the fikr of the ummah was always with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. He may have cried because of the sins of the ummah. For this, every event is such, that it can be the cause of crying. All this and besides this, there could be other reasons too for his crying.

**(307) Hadith Number 3.**

'Abdullah bin 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "In the time of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam there once occurred a solar eclipse. (According to the majority of the 'ulama this incident took place in the 10th year hijri). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam went into the masjid, commenced the salaah, and stood in qiyaam for so long that it was felt that he did not intend performing ruku'. (In another narration it is stated that he recited the Surah Baqarah.) He then performed such a long ruku', as if he did not want to come up from the ruku'. Then in the same manner after standing up from the ruku' he stood up for such a long time as if he did not want to perform sajdah. He then performed the sajdah, here too he kept his mubaarak head on the ground for such a long time as if he was not going to lift his mubaarak head. In this manner he did the same after lifting the head and sitting in jalsa, and after the jalsa in the second sajdah. In short, in every rukn of the salaah this was done, that every rukn was so long, as if this rukn was going to be performed till the end, and there is nothing after it. (In the same manner he performed the second rak'ah, and in the last sajdah), due to this intense fear he began taking heavy breaths and crying, and began pleading to the Almighty Allah that, 'O Allah, you had promised me that in my presence you will not punish the ummah. O Allah, it is only You that have promised that when these people make istighfaar there will be no punishment'. This saying of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam refers to the aayah that is at the end of the ninth juz: *"But Allah would not punish them while thou was with them, nor will He punish them while they seek forgiveness".—Surah Al-Anfaal, 33.*

When Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam completed the salaah, the sun had cleared already. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam delivered a sermon after this. After uttering the hamd and thanaa, he talked on this subject, that the sun or moon does not eclipse because of the death or birth of anyone, but both are from among the signs of Allah Ta'aala. (That gives His creation a warning so that they may fear Him). When these eclipses occur then immediately turn towards Allah (begin istighfaar and performing salaah)".





**Commentary**

The reason for delivering this sermon was that in the days of jaahiliyyah it was famous that the eclipse of the sun and moon were due to the death or birth of a great personality—Co-incidently it so happened that when Sayyidina Ebrahim Radiyallahu 'Anhu, the son of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away, an eclipse took place. Therefore this nurtured the view held during the days of jaahiliyyah. People began saying that the eclipse was the result of the death of Sayyidina Ebrahim Radiyallahu 'Anhu. The a-immah differ in that during the solar eclipse should one or more then one ruku' be performed in one rak'ah. The Hanafis say that only one ruku' should be performed (in one rak'ah). This hadith strengthens their view. However scholarly differences and the proofs of the opposing schools are not relevant here.

**(308) Hadith Number 4.**

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that one of the daughters of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was on her death bed. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam picked her up and put her before him. She passed away in his presence. Ummi Ayman (who was a slave girl of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) began wailing aloud. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "Are you crying before the Messenger of Allah?" (because tears were also flowing from the eyes of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam). She said: 'Do I not see you cry?' Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: "This crying is not prohibited. It is a mercy of Allah". (He softens the hearts of His servants, and creates love and mercy in them). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam then said: "A Muslim is at peace at all times, even when his soul is being taken out, he is busy uttering the hamd (praises) of Allah".

**Commentary**

The 'ulama differ in that with which daughter did this incident take place. According to the muhadditheen and historians this did not take place with any of his daughters but with that of a grandson or granddaughter. It is also possible that this took place with one of the sons. Such incidents took place with his male offspring. With whomsoever this incident may have taken place, the object here is to describe the soft-heartedness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, and that stone heartedness is contrary to kindness. To have natural love for children is not against the dignity and sanctity of prophethood. To be soft hearted is praiseworthy.

**(309) Hadith Number 5.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam kissed the forehead of 'Uthmaan bin Maz'oon after his death. At that time tears were flowing from his eyes".

**Commentary**

This great Sahaabi was a foster brother of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. He was the thirteenth person to accept Islaam in its early stages. He first migrated to Abyssynia then to Madinah. He was very pious and devoted. At the time when it was still lawful to drink intoxicants, he had already abstained from imbibing it. He was the first among the Muhaajireen to pass away. He passed away in Sha'baan in the second year hijri and was buried in the Jannatul Baqi.

**(310) Hadith Number 6.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was sitting at the grave of his daughter (Sayyiditina Ummi Kulthum Radiyallahu 'Anha) and tears were flowing from his eyes. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'That person should enter the grave who did not have sexual relations that (previous) night'. Abu Talhah Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: 'I did not'. At the request of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam he entered her grave".

**Commentary**

It is said that this was an obscure hint to Sayyidina 'Uthmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu and that is, although his wife, the daughter of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam being very ill, that she passed away that same day, he was with one of his slave girls that night. Some 'ulama did not translate the word 'Lam Yuqaarif' as 'the one who did not commit sexual relations' but as 'the one who did not commit a sin'. Some 'ulama have translated it as 'did not speak' as Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not like to speak after 'eshaa. The most famous explanation is the one used above. There is no difficulty in explaining 'Ta'reed' (an obscure hint) too, a person does hint to one with whom one has a strong relationship. If Sayyidina 'Uthmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu did this because of a strong urge, then there is no harm, also who knows when one will die. It is possible that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam wanted to mildly bring it to his notice, but not scold him. It may not be surprising that





the reason for this is that the marriage of Sayyiditina Ummi Kulthum Radiyallahu 'Anha was important, as this took place at the commandment of Allah Ta'aala. When the first wife of Sayyidina 'Uthmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu, the elder sister of Sayyiditina Ummi Kulthum Radiyallahu 'Anha passed away, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'If I had a hundred daughters, and if every one died one after another, I would have married each one of them one after the other to 'Uthmaan.' Jibra-eel 'Alayhis Salaam says that Allah Ta'aala has commanded that I give the hand of Sayyidtina Ummi Kulthum Radiyallahu 'Anha in the marriage of Sayyidina 'Uthmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu. In this manner it will surely warrant that at the time of the illness of such a wife like Sayyiditina Ummi Kulthum Radiyallahu 'Anha, a mild and obscure hint be given. And Allah knows best.

## باب ما جاء فى فراش رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٣١١ – (١) حدثنا علي بن حجر ، حدثنا علي بن مُسهر عن هشام بن عروة عن أبيه عن عائشة قالت: إنّما كان فراش رسول الله ﷺ الّذى ينام عليه من أدَمٍ حَشوُهُ لِيفٌ ،

٣١٢ – (٢) حدثنا أبو الخطاب زياد بن يحيى البصرى ، حدثنا عبد الله بن مهدى ، حدثنا جعفر بن محمد عن أبيه قال: سُئلت عائشة ما كان فراش رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فى بيتك قالت: من أدَمٍ حَشوُهُ من لِيفٍ وسُئلت حفصة ما كان فراش رسول الله ﷺ فى بيتك قالت مِسحا نَثنيه ثِنيتين فينام عليه ، فلمّا كان ذات ليلة قلت لو ثَنَيتهُ أربع ثَنيّات لكان أوطأ له ، فَثَنَيناهُ بأربَع ثِنياتٍ فلمّا أصبح قال: ما فرشتمولى الليلة؟ قالت: قلنا هو فراشك إلّا إنّا ثنيناه بأربع ثِنْيات ، قلنا هو أوطأ لك ، قال: ردُّوه لحالته الأولى فإنّه منعَتنِى وَطأتُهُ صلوٰتى الليلة ،

# Chapter on the narrations of the bed of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

It shall be known from the following narrations mentioned by the author on what type of bed did Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam rest. We who are from among his ummah know the state of





our carpets and other furnishings, which is before our eyes. The author mentioned two hadith in this chapter.

**(311) Hadith Number 1.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports that the bed on which Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam slept was made of leather, in which was filled coir of the palm tree.

**Commentary**

The bed Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used, was at times the one made of leather as stated in the above hadith, or at times was one that was made of canvas, as will be mentioned in the following hadith. At times it was only a mat made of palm leaves. This subject has been narrated in many ahaadith that when the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum asked the permission to make a soft bed, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used to reply: 'What do I have in common with worldly comforts. My example is that of a traveller who after walking, stops under the shadow of a tree for a while to rest, and after sitting a while continues on his way'. Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: 'Once a woman from the Ansaar came and saw that an 'abaa (cloak) was spread on the bed of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. She returned home and made a bed in which she filled wool, and sent it to me for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam returned and saw the bed, he inquired, 'What is this?' I replied: 'A certain woman from the Ansaar came and after seeing the bed of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam she made and sent this bed'. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said; 'Return it'. It looked good to me, and I did not feel like sending it back. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam insisted that I send it back, and said: 'I swear an oath if I wish Allah Ta'aala will line up mountains of gold and silver for me'. On this saying of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam I returned the bed. Sayyidina 'Abdullah bin Mas'ud Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: 'I once came to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. He was resting on a mat made of palm leaves, the marks of which could be seen on the mubaarak body of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. After seeing this state I began to cry. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam asked: 'What is the matter, why are you crying?' I replied: 'O Messenger of Allah, these Qaysars and Kisras sleep on beds of silk and velvet, and you on this palm mat'. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'It is not a thing to cry about. For them is the world and for us the hereafter'. A similar incident once took place with

Sayyidina Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu when he came to Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and this same type of question and answer took place. The detailed incident is mentioned in the Sahih Bukhaari.

**(312) Hadith Numb er 2.**

Imaam Muhammad Al-Baaqir Radiyallahu 'Anhu says that someone asked Ummul Mu'mineen 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha: 'How was the bed of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in your house?' She replied: 'It was made of leather, in which was filled the coir of the date palm'. Hafsah Radiyallahu 'Anha was asked how was the bed of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in your house? She replied: 'It was a canvas folded into two, which was spread for Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to sleep on. On one night I thought if I folded it into four and spread it, it would become softer. I folded it and spread it that way. In the morning Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam asked: 'What did you spread for me last night? I replied: 'It was the same bed, I only folded it into four so that it may become softer'. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Leave it in its original form. Its softness deprived me of my prayers (tahajjud) at night'.

**Commentary**

It means that he could not wake up for tahajjud, or he may have awakened later than usual. One sleeps more soundly on a soft bed, and also for a longer period. If it is a rough and uneven bed, firstly, one will not sleep with ease; secondly, one will awaken quickly.



## باب ما جاء فى تواضع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٣١٣ – (١) حدثنا أحمد بن مَنيع وسعيد بن عبد الرحمٰن المخزوميّ وغير واحد قالوا: حدثنا سفيان بن عُيَينة عن الزُّهرى عن عبيد الله عن عبد الله ابن عبَّاس رضى الله عنهما عن عمر بن الخطاب قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا تُطرُونى كما أطَرتِ النصارى عيسى ابن مريم إنَّما أنا عبدٌ فقولوا عبد الله ورسوله ،

٣١٤ – (٢) حدثنا علي بن حُجر ، حدثنا سُوَيد بن عبد العزيز عن حميد عن أنس بن مالك: انَّ امرأة جاءت إلى النَّبى ﷺ فقالت إنَّ لى إلَيك حاجةً فقال اجلسى فى أىِّ طريق المدينة شئتِ أجلِسُ إلَيكِ ،

٣١٥ – (٣) حدثنا علي بن حجر ، حدثنا علي بن مُسهر عن مسلم الأعور عن أنس بن مالك قال: كان رسول الله ﷺ يَعُود المريض ويشهد الجنازة ويركَبُ الحِمار وَيُجيب دعوة العبد وكان يوم بنى قُرَيظَةَ على حِمار مَخطُوم بحبل من لِيف عليه إكَافٌ من لِيفٍ ،

٣١٦ – (٤) حدثنا واصل بن عبد الأعلى الكوفى ، حدثنا محمد بن

فضيل عن الأعمش عن أنس بن مالك قال: كان رسول الله ﷺ يدعى إلى خبز الشعير والإِهَالَةِ السَّنِخَةِ فَيُجيب ولقد كان له دِرْعٌ عند يهودى فما وجد ما يَفُكُّهَا حتّى مات ،

٣١٧ – (٥) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا أبو داؤد الحَفَرىّ عن سفيان عن الربيع بن صبيح عن يزيد بن أبان عن أنس بن مالك قال: حَجَّ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم على رَحلٍ رَثٍّ وعليه قَطِيفَةٌ لا تساوى أربعة دراهم فقال: «اَللّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ حَجًا لَا رِيَاءَ فِيْهِ وَلَا سُمْعَةَ» ،

٣١٨ – (٦) حدثنا عبد الله بن عبد الرحمٰن ، حدثنا عفان ، حدثنا حماد بن سلمة عن حميد عن انس قال: لم يكن شخصٌ أَحَبَّ إليهم من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال وكانوا إذا راوه لم يقوموا لِمَا يعلمون مِن كراهته لذلك ،

٣١٩ – (٧) حدثنا سفيان بن وكيع ، حدثنا جُميع بن عمر بن عبد الرحمٰن العِجلى ، أنبأنا رجل من بنى تميم من ولد أبى هالة زوج خديجة يكنى أبا عبد الله عن ابن أبى هالة عن الحسن بن علي رضى الله عنهما قال: سألتُ خالى هند بن أبى هالة وكان وصَّافًا عن حلية رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وأنا أشتهى أن يَصِفَ لى منها شيئا فقال: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فَخمًا مُفَخَّمًا يَتَلَأْلَأُ وَجهُهُ تَلَأْلُؤَ القَمَرِ ليلة البدر ، فذكر الحديث بطُوله ، قال الحسن:





فكتمتُها الحسين زمانا ، ثمَّ حدثته فوجدته قد سبقنى إليه ، فسأله عمَّا سألتُهُ عنهُ ، ووجدتُهُ قد سأل أباه عن مدخلِهِ وعن مخرجِهِ وشكلِهِ فلم يدع مِنْهُ شيئا ، قال الحسين: فسألت أبى عن دخول رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ، فقال: كان إذا اوٰى إلى منزله جَزَّأَ دخولَهُ ثلاثَةَ اجزاءٍ جُزءا لله عزَّ وجلَّ وجزءا لاهله ، وجزءا لنفسه ثمَّ جَزَّأَ جُزأهُ بينه وبين النَّاس فيرد ذالك بالخاصة على العامة ، ولا يَدَّخِرُ عنهم شيئا ، وكان من سيرته فى جُزء الامة إيثار أهل الفضل بإِذنه ، وقسمُهُ على قدر فضلهم فى الدين ، فمنهم ذو الحاجة ، ومنهم ذو الحاجتين ، ومنهم ذو الحوائج ، فيتشاغل بهم ويشغُلُهم فيما يصلحهم ، والْامَّة من مساءلتهم وإخبارهم بالذى ينبغى لهم ، ويقول: لِيُبَلِّغِ الشاهد منكم الغائب ، وابلغونى حاجة من لا يستطيع إبلاغها ، فإنَّه مَن أبلغ سلطانا حاجة من لا يستطيع إبلاغَها ثبَّت الله قدمَيْه يوم القيامة ، ولا يُذكَرُ عنده إلّا ذالك ولا يقبل مِن أحد غيرَهُ ، يدخلون رُوَّادًا ولا يفترقون إلّا عن ذواق ، ويخرجون أدِلَّةً يعنى على الخير ، قال: فسألته عن مخرجه كيف كان يصنع فيه ، قال: كان رسول الله ﷺ يَخزنُ لِسَانَهُ إلّا فيما يعنيه ، ويُؤَلِّفُهم ولا يُنَفِّرُهم ، ويُكرم كريم كلِّ قوم ويُوَلِّيه عليهم ، ويُحذِرُ النَّاس ويَحترِسُ منهم من غير أن يَطوِىَ على احد منه بِشره ولا خُلقَهُ ، ويتفقَّدُ أصحابه ، ويسأل النَّاس عمَّا فى النَّاس ويُحَسِّنُ الحَسَنَ ويُقوِّيه ، ويُقَبِّحُ القَبِيحَ ويُوَهِّيْهِ ، مُعتدل الأمر غير مُختلف ، ولا يغفُلُ مخافة أن يَّغفُلُوا وَيملُوا ، لِكُلِّ حال عنده عَتادٌ ، لا

يُقصِّر عن الحق ولا يجاوزه ، الَّذين يلونه من النَّاس ، خيارهم أفضلهم عنده أعَمُّهُم نصيحة ، وأعظمهم عنده منزلة أحسنهم مُوَاسَاةً وَمُؤَازَرَةً ، قال: فسألته عن مجلسه ، فقال: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يقوم ولا يجلس إلّا على ذكر وإذا انتهى إلى قوم جلس حيث ينتهِيْ به المجلس ، ويأمر بذالك ، يُعطى كلَّ جُلَسائِهِ بنصيبه ، لا يَحسِبُ جليسُهُ أنَّ أحدا أكرم عليه منه ، مَن جالسَهُ أو فاوضَهُ فى حاجة صابرَهُ حتى يكون هو المُنصرِفُ ، ومَن سأله حاجة لم يُردَّهُ إلّا بِها أو بِمَيسُور مِنَ القول ، قد وسِعَ النَّاسَ بسطُهُ وخلُقُهُ فصار لهم أبًا وصاروا عنده فى الحقِّ سواءً ، مجلسُهُ مجلِسُ علمٍ وحياءٍ ، وصبرٍ وأمانةٍ لا ترفع فيه الأصوات ولاتُؤْبَنُ فيه الحُرُمَ ولا تُنثَى فَلَتَاتُهُ ، مُتعادلين ، يتفاضلون فيه بالتقوى متواضِعين يُوَقِّرُون فيه الكبير ويَرحمون فيه الصَّغِير ويُؤْثِرون ذا الحاجة ويحفظون الغريب ،

٣٢٠ – (٨) حدثنا محمد بن عبد الله بن بزيع ، حدثنا بشر بن المفضل ، حدثنا سعيد عن قتادة عن أنس بن مالك قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لو أُهدِىَ الى كُرَاعٌ لقبِلْتُ ولو دُعِيتُ عليه لأجَبتُ ،

٣٢١ – (٩) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن ، حدثنا سفيان عن محمد بن المنكدر عن جابر قال: جاءنى رسول الله ليس براكب بَغل ولا بِرْذَوْنٍ ،





٣٢٢ – (١٠) حدثنا عبد الله بن عبد الرحمٰن ، حدثنا أبو نعيم ، حدثنا يحيى بن أبى الهيشم العطار قال: سمعت يوسف بن عبد الله بن سلام قال: سَمَّانى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يوسف واقعدنى فى حِجرِهِ ومسح على رأسى ،

٣٢٣ – (١١) حدثنا إسحٰق بن منصور ، حدثنا أبو داؤد الطيالسى ، حدثنا الربيع وهو ابن صبيح ، حدثنا يزيد الرَّقاشى عن أنس بن مالك: انَّ النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم حجَّ على رَحل رَثٍّ وقطيفة كنَّا نرٰى ثمنها أربعة دراهم فلمَّا استوت به راحلته قال: «لبيك بِحَجَّةٍ لا سُمعَةَ فِيها ولا رِيَاءَ» ،

٣٢٤ – (١٢) حدثنا إسحٰق بن منصور ، حدثنا عبد الرزاق حدثنا مَعمَر عن ثابت البنانى وعاصم الأحول عن أنس بن مالك: انَّ رجلا خيَّاطا دعا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقرَّب له ثريدا عليه دُبَّاء ، وكان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يأخذ الدُّباءَ وكان يحبُّ الدُّباء ، قال ثابت: فسمعت أنسًا يقول فما صُنِع لى طعام أقدِرُ على أن يُصنع فيه دُبَّاء إلّا صُنِع ،

٣٢٥ – (١٣) حدثنا محمد بن إسماعيل ، حدثنا عبد الله بن صالح ، حدثنى معاوية بن صالح عن يحيى بن سعيد عن عمرة قالت: قيل لعائشة ماذا كان يعمل رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فى بيته ، قالت: كان بشرًا مِّن البشر يَفْلى ثوبه ويَحلِبُ شاته ويخدِمُ نفسه ،

# Chapter on that which has been narrated on the humbleness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was more humble than the whole world. The sufis say that in reality humbleness cannot be achieved without continuous Tajalli Shuhud (manifestation of divine illumination). There does not exist only one or two examples of the humbleness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, but thousands. Therefore it is not possible to cover them all here. The author has given a few examples here. Once on a journey a few Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum intended slaughtering a goat. They distributed the work amongst themselves. One took the responsibility of slaughtering the animal, the other of removing the skin, one of cooking it. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'I am responsible for collecting the wood needed for cooking'. The Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum said: 'O Messenger of Allah, we will do all the work'. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'I also understand that you will gladly do all the work, but, I do not like my being the most distinguished in this group, and Allah Ta'aala also does not like it'. Similarly there exist thousands of incidents of this nature. The author has mentioned thirteen ahaadith in this chapter.

**(313) Hadith Number 1.**

'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Do not exceed in praising me as the Christians over-praised 'Eesa 'Alayhis Salaam. (That they made him the son of God). I am a bondsman of Allah, therefore, call me the bondsman of Allah and His Rasul'".

**Commentary**

Do not praise me in such a manner which is contrary to the bondsmanship of Allah where shirk (partnership) is created with Allah. A bondsman is a bondsman. Do not praise in such a manner that does not befit, and is contrary to the mission of a Rasul and Messenger of Allah.

**(314) Hadith Number 2.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "A woman came to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and said: 'I would like to speak to you in





private'. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'Sit on any street of Madinah and I will come there and listen to you'".

**Commentary**

In some narrations it is stated that this woman was a bit mentally retarded. Despite this, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam gave her a hearing. Some 'ulama say the reason for saying 'Sit in any street', is because he will not be alone with a strange woman. Some have written, because she was a bit mentally retarded, it is apparent that she may be walking around in the alleys, therefore Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said, he would go into the street and listen to her. According to this humble servant, it is possible that if he had called her at the women's quarters of his house, the womenfolk would have been inconvenienced, as is witnessed many a time. For this reason, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam listened to her request on the street.

**(315) Hadith Number 3.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam visited the sick, attended funerals, rode on donkeys, accepted the invitations of slaves. On the day of the battle of Banu Qurayzah, he rode on a donkey, the reigns of which were made of date palm leaves. On it was also a saddle made of date palm leaves".

**Commentary**

In 'Arabia, there is special type of donkey, which is bigger than the local (Indian) mules. They run faster than the ordinary ponies. Two or three people can easily ride them. They are better than the ordinary local (Indian) horses. It is possible that these donkeys existed in the time of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. It is regarded as an inferior class of conveyance than that of horses. The object here is to show that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam despite being of such a high status, and who possessed the leadership of both worlds, did not feel belittled by riding a donkey. In the same manner, he visited the sick, be that person a respectable or an ordinary person. He even visited the sick non-Muslims. A Jewish lad used to attend the assemblies of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. At times he assisted in some work too. When he became ill, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam went to visit him. It was his last moments. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fulfilled his duties of kindness towards him, and presented to him the Message of Islaam. The lad looked at his father, the father signalled his agree-

ment. He accepted Islaam. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam thanked Allah, as only Allah is worthy of hamd. Who had saved this lad from the punishment of hell through me. Not only this, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also went to visit the leader of the hyprocrites, 'Abdullah bin Ubay, when he became ill, whereas, he had troubled and harassed Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam many a time. In this manner we find in the ahaadith that he attended the funerals of many ordinary people.

**(316) Hadith Number 4.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam accepted and attended invitations where bread made of barley, and stale fat a few days old was served (Without hesitation he accepted these invitations). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had pawned his armour to a Jew. Till the end of his life Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not possess a sufficient amount to release that armour".

**Commentary**

When fat becomes stale it begins to smell. The serving of bread made of barley and stale fat could be ascertained from the status of the person or from experience, or even by the host himself saying this. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam never made an excuse in accepting an invitation. The last sentence about the debt has been mentioned co-incidently as it is part of the hadith. Some 'ulama state that this is also a sign of humility. This was the reason for his poverty. Allah Ta'aala had given him the option of two things, if he wanted to become a Rasul with humbleness or become a Rasul with a kingdom. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam on his own accord chose the first option.

**(317) Hadith Number 5.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed haj on an old pack saddle. On it was a piece of cloth, the value of which was less than four Dirhams. (It may be possible that by 'on it' Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam himself is meant here. i.e. He covered himself with an ordinary sheet. The value of which did not reach four Dirhams. This explanation is most accepted by the respected teachers. According to this humble servant the first explanation is more acceptable. The eleventh hadith in this chapter strengthens this). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was reciting this du'aa: 'Allah make this haj one that has no show or fame'".





**Commentary**

This was recited to educate the ummah, or shows the complete humbleness and utmost devotion of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Although there can be no question of show and fame in any act of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, then too Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam made this d'uaa and beseeched Allah to keep this haj free from show and fame. The sheet that was on the mubaarak body or on the pack saddle of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was of such an ordinary quality that its value was less than a rupee (about twenty cents). This was the result of his complete humbleness, which was his usual habit. Although due to some considerations Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at time's wore expensive clothing, but normally did not do so.

**(318) Hadith Number 6.**

Anas bin Maalik Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "No one was more beloved to the Sahaabah than Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. When they saw him they did not stand up, knowing that he did not approve of it".

**Commentary**

This was also the result of the complete humbleness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Despite his high status and being the leader of both worlds, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not approve this. For this reason the Sahaabah, although possessing a great love for him, and knowing that he disapproved of it, did not stand up for him as is the requirement from this hadith. Rarely, due to their intense love, they stood up. A hadith has been mentioned in the Abu Daawud that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was sitting with us in the masjid and talking. When he stood up, we all stood up till he went into the house. In this manner many ahaadith are narrated on this subject in the books of hadith, to the extent that in some ahaadith it has been strongly prohibited to stand up, and in some ahaadith it has been commanded to stand up for a few visitors. The 'ulama differ in the permissibility of standing or not standing. The majority of the researchers say there is no contradiction, as there are many reasons for standing up, therefore different commands are mentioned in the ahaadith. Abul Walid bin Rashid says there are four ways and reasons for standing up. (a). Not permissible: This is standing up for such a person who likes this due to pride, that when he enters, people should stand up. (b). Makruh: To stand up for

a person who has no pride, but it is feared if one is treated in this manner, pride will enter in that person. (c). Permissible: This is for that person where this fear does not exist. (d). Mustahab: To stand up for a person who returns from a journey., To stand in happiness on one's return. Imaam Nawawi says: "It is mustahab to stand for the Ahlul-'Ilm, Ahlul-Fadl and Ahlus-Sharaf". Qaadi 'Iyaad says the prohibition is for that standing, where a great person remains seated and the people continue standing in his presence. In the ahaadith where standing has been prohibited it is stated that: "One should not stand in the manner that the 'ajami people stand for their leaders". The research of Maulana Gangohi, which has been mentioned in the Badh-lul Majhud through my late father, is that standing in itself is permissible, till such an obstacle does not appear which prohibits it. For example, a person will fall into mischief if one stands up for a certain person. Pride etc. will form in one, which will be detrimental to that person's religious well-being. In the same manner, to stand up hypocritically, where there does not exist in the heart any feeling or respect, but for the sake of show and hypocrisy one stands up. Both these are not permissible, but, if one fears that by not doing so, one will have to bear financial and physical consequences, then in this case it will be permissible to stand up to deter oppression.

**(319) Hadith Number 7.**

Imaam Hasan bin 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that I asked my (maternal) uncle Hind bin Abi Haalah, who usually described particulars and conditions of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. I was longing to hear something about it. On my asking, he described the mubaarak features of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. He said: 'Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had great qualities and attributes in him, others also held him in high esteem. His face glittered like the full moon'. He then described the complete features of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam (as has been mentioned in the first chapter under hadith number seven). Imaam Hasan Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: 'I did not mention this hadith (due to some reason) to Husayn (Radiyallahu 'Anhu) for some time. Then I once narrated it to him whereupon I found that he had heard it before me. He had asked him (our uncle) already what I had asked. I also found that he had asked our father ('Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu) about Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam entering and coming out of the house. He did not leave out anything about the ways and manners of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Imaam Husayn Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'I asked my father regarding the manner in which Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam





entered the house?' He replied: 'When Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam entered the house he distributed his time into three portions; He spent a portion for Allah. (In devotion, performing salaah etc.); A portion towards his family (fulfilling their duties. i.e. laughing, speaking, enquiring about their welfare etc.); and a portion for himself (resting etc.). He distributed his personal portion in two, one for himself and one for the people, in such a manner that the near one's among the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum came to visit him. Through these Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum he conveyed messages to the people. He did not conceal anything from them. From the portion of the ummah he adopted this method, that he gave preference to the Ahlul-Fadl (i.e. people of 'ilm and 'amal). He distributed this time according to their religious fadl. From among those who came, some had one requirement, some had two requirements, and some had many requirements. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fulfilled all their requirements. He busied them in things that benefited them and the entire ummah. When they questioned Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam on religious matters, he replied to them in a manner that benefited them. He used to say: 'Those that are present, should inform those that are not present regarding these beneficial and necessary matters'. He also used to say: 'Those people who for some reason (purdah, distance, shyness or awe) cannot put forward their requirements, you should inform me about their requirements, because, that person who informs a king of the need of another, who is unable to put forward that need, Allah Ta'aala will keep that person steadfast on the day of qiyaamah'. Only important and beneficial matters were discussed in his gathering. He happily listened to these matters from the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum. Besides this there was no wasteful or non-beneficial talks in his assemblies. The Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum came to the assemblies of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam for their religious needs, they did not depart before tasting something (by tasting, may be meant the acquiring of religious knowledge. It could mean 'Hissi' tasting too. Whatever Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam possessed, he offered it in humbleness. Whenever close friends gather, whatever is available is presented to them). The Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum returned from his assemblies as torch bearers of hidayah and goodness. (They spread these teachings amongst others). Imaam Husayn Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: 'I asked (my father) regarding the coming out of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam from the house'. He replied: 'Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam controlled his tongue and only spoke that which was necessary. He did not waste his time in useless conversations. He made

those who came to visit him feel at home, he did not make them feel scared or ill at ease. (i.e. When advising them, he did not scold them in a manner that they become scared, or tell them such things that would keep them away from the deen). He respected and honoured the respected ones of every nation. He also chose a leader for them. He warned the people of Allah's punishment (or he emphasised that the people be cautious*). He also protected himself from troubling or harming people. Besides being cautious and commanding others to be cautious, he never lacked in courtesy towards others. He was concerned for the affairs of his friends, made himself aware about the relationships between them and rectified their faults. He praised good deeds and encouraged them. He explained the harmful effects of bad things and removed and stopped these. He followed the middle path in all matters. (He did not at times say this and at other times that). He did not neglect the guiding of people, it is possible that they became unmindful of their religious duties, or exceeded in a matter resulting in them becoming disheartened. For everything there was a special arrangement. He did not fall back in the truth, nor did he exceed the limits in this.

Those who attended his gatherings were the best of people. The best person in the eyes of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was the one who wished everybody well. The one with the highest status in the eyes of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was that person who considered, comforted and helped the creation the most'. Sayyidina Imaam Husayn Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: 'I then enquired from him regarding the assemblies of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam'. He replied: 'He began and ended all his sitting with the dhikr of Allah. When he went to a place, he sat where he found a place, and also instructed the people to do so. They should not leap over peoples heads and go ahead. It is a different matter, that where Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam sat, that place became the focal point of the gathering. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fulfilled the rights of every person present. That means, whatever right was due in talking and showing happiness, was fulfilled by him, so much so, that every person present would think that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is honouring me the most. The person that came to sit by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam or came to him for some purpose, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam would remain seated till that person began to stand up. Whenever one asked him for something, he kindly fulfilled that request, and did not refuse it, (if he did not possess the thing) he would give a soft and humble answer. His cheerfulness and pleasant manner were for everybody. He was like a father to them. The whole creation was equal before him as far as rights were concerned. His gatherings were the gatherings of knowledge, modesty, patience and honesty. (i.e. These four things were attained there or are a description of his gatherings). Voices were not raised therein, nor was anyone degraded or disgraced. If anyone committed a fault, it was not made known publicly. All were regarded as equals amongst themselves. (A person was not regarded according to his lineage or genealogy). The virtues of one over the other was according to the taqwa (piety) possessed. The small ones were loved. The needy were given preference. Strangers and travellers were cared for'.

* This word 'Wa yah-dharun naas' has been translated in many ways. According to this humble servant this translation is the most appropriate. It is suitable and corresponds with the other sentence too. The result is this that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was cautious himself and educated others too to be cautious. The example of which is that it is not permissible for one to have bad thoughts or doubts regarding another person without any valid reason, but it is better for one to guard one's self and be cautious without having bad thoughts or doubts regarding the next person. Many ahaadith are mentioned wherein one has been advised to be cautious and steadfast. An incident is narrated in the Abu Daawud that once Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam intended sending some articles to Makkah Mukarramah for distribution. He appointed a Sahaabi by the name of Sayyidina Ibnul Faghwaa Radiyallahu 'Anhu to take these articles, and said to him: 'Seek a companion to accompany you'. While he was looking for a companion a person by the name of 'Amr came to him and said: 'I have heard that you are looking for a companion to accompany you to Makkah. I will go with you'. Sayyidina Ibnul Faghwaa Radiyallahu 'Anhu came to Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and said to him that he had found a companion. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam asked: 'Who is he?' He described the person. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'When you near the settlement of his tribe be cautious, because there is a saying: "Be cautious of your Bakri (name of tribe) brother". Sayyidina Ibnul Faghwaa Radiyallahu 'Anhu says we both set out on our journey. When we neared the settlement of my companion's tribe, he began to say: "Let me go and meet this people. You can wait for me". I said: "Surely there is no harm". After he left I remembered what Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said to me. I quickly readied my camel and moved off. After a little while I saw him coming with a few people, but because of my cautiousness I quickly went away. In this incident there are many types of cautiousness. Besides this in many ahaadith Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam informed the ummah to be careful and cautious. Therefore this translation is most suitable.





## Commentary

In brief, in every matter his noble manners reached their pinnacle and even exceeded that, and why should it not be so when his divine mission was to fulfil and complete noble manners? Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said: 'I have been sent so that I may fulfil and complete the best of manners'. Even though being granted this, he always made this du'aa: 'O Allah, You have created me excellently. In the same manner make my character excellent'. Allah Ta'aala has mentioned the greatness of his noble character in the

Qur-aan, and has also emphasised it in many ways. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Allah Ta'aala likes those with gentle temperaments, and in reward for gentleness He grants something which He does not grant for other things'. It another hadith it has been stated: 'The person that is deprived of gentleness, is deprived of great blessings'. It is stated in a hadith: 'The best amongst you is the one who has the best character'. In one hadith it has been stated: 'The most beloved amongst you by me is the one who possesses noble character'. A Sahaabi inquired from Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam: 'What is the best thing granted to man?'. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'Good character'. In one hadith it has been stated: 'On the day of qiyaamah the weightiest thing on the scale of deeds will be good character'. It has been stated in a hadith: 'A good-mannered person can, through his character, reach the status of those pious people who stay awake at night, and fast during the day'. Sayyidina Mu'aadh Radiyallahu 'Anhu says that when I was sent to Yaman, while mounting the conveyance, when I put my leg in the stirrup, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam gave me this final advice: 'Treat the people with courtesy'. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said the ones that possess the most complete imaan among the Mu'mins are those whose characters are the best. In many other other ahaadith too it has been stressed that one should have good character. The above mentioned ahaadith are an example of these.

**(320) Hadith Number 8.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "Even if I am given a foot of a goat as a present, I will accept it, and if I am invited to partake of it, I will surely accept that invitation".

**Commentary**

It does not even come to mind that why should I accept such an ordinary small article, or accept an invitation to partake of it. I think of it as a blessing of Allah and accept it whole heartedly. The actual reason for accepting an invitation is not the food but to encourage the host and keep one happy.

**(321) Hadith Number 9.**

Jaabir Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam came to visit me (while I was ill). He did not come on the back of a mule,





or on a Turkish horse". (i.e. He did not come on a defective or an expensive conveyance, but came on foot).

**Commentary**

The humbleness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is intended here. He did not adopt the ways of the kings and the rich in using a conveyance, but mostly walked. This incident is mentioned in the Bukhaari Sharif with more detail, where Sayyidina Jaabir Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: 'Once I became very ill. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and Abubakr (Radiyallahu 'Anhu) both came to visit me on foot. When they reached my home they found me unconscious. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed wudu and sprinkled the water of the wudu on me, as a result I became conscious and saw Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam sitting before me. I asked him a question on inheritance, whereupon an aayah on this was revealed'.

**(322) Hadith Number 10.**

Yusuf bin 'Abdullah bin Salaam Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam chose for me the name Yusuf. He put me in his lap and passed his mubaarak hand on my head".

**Commentary**

In this we find the high character of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and his love for little children. The height of humbleness is that he did not avoid putting infants on his lap. In a hadith it is stated that he (Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) also made du'aa of barakah for me. From this hadith it is evident that children were taken to the pious elders and were asked to choose a name for them. In other ahaadith it has also been related that the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum took their new born infants to Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

**(323) Hadith Number 11.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam performed haj on a saddled camel on which was a cloth, the value of which we think was four Dirhams. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was reciting this du'aa: 'O Allah, keep this haj free from show and fame'".

**Commentary**

This hadith has been mentioned in hadith number five in this chapter.

**(324) Hadith Number 12.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that a tailor invited Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Thareed was served, in which dubbaa (dodhi—gourd) was added. As Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam loved dubbaa (dodhi—gourd) he began eating it. Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "After that no food was prepared for me, wherein if gourd could be added, it was added".

**Commentary**

Thareed is a type of food wherein bread is mixed with gravy. This has already been mentioned in the eleventh hadith on the chapter of the curry of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. There instead of thareed, bread and gravy is mentioned. It is possible that both things were served, gravy and bread and thareed also. It is possible that thareed figuratively, or the ingredients of thareed were mentioned separately, as bread and gravy when mixed together become thareed.

**(325) Hadith Number 13.**

'Amrah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports that someone asked 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha: "What was the usual practice of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at home?" She replied: "He was a human from among other humans. He himself removed the lice from his clothing, milked his goats, and did all his work himself".

**Commentary**

'He was a human from among other humans' means as the common people, he mostly did his household chores himself. He did not have pride or feel ashamed to do the household work or fulfil his needs. In a hadith it is stated that the work that was done by the common people in their homes, was also done by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. In some ahaadith, examples of the chores are also given as in the hadith under discussion. In the ahaadith it is also stated that he sewed his clothing himself, he repaired his shoes, mended his clothing etc.

In the above hadith it is mentioned that he removed lice from his clothing. The research of the 'ulama is that lice was not found in the body and clothing of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. It is evident that lice appears from the dirt of the body and multiplies with the perspiration. The whole body of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was nur. There can be no questions of dirt, in the same manner his perspiration was like rose, that is used as a





scent. How can it be possible for lice to live in the essence of rose. Therefore here it will mean that he looked for lice suspecting it from another person to have crept onto his clothing. The 'ulama say that this was done to teach the ummah, that when others see him doing this they will practise it more diligently.

## باب ما جاء فى خُلُق رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٣٢٦ - (١) حدثنا عباس بن محمد الدُّورى ، حدثنا عبد الله بن يزيد المقرىء ، حدثنا ليث بن سعد ، حدثنى أبو عثمان الوليد بن أبى الوليد عن سليمان بن خارجة عن خارجة بن زيد بن ثابت قال: دخل نفرٌ على زيد بن ثابت فقالوا له: حَدِّثنا أحاديث رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ، قال: ماذا أُحدِّثكم ، كنت جاره فكان إذا نزل عليه الوحىُ بعث إلىّ فكتبتُهُ له ، فكنَّا إذا ذكرنا الدنيا ذكرها معنا ، وإذا ذكرنا الآخرة ذكرها معنا ، وإذا ذكرنا الطعام ذكره معنا ، فكُلُّ هذا احدِّثكم عن النّبى ﷺ ،

٣٢٧ - (٢) حدثنا إسحٰق بن موسى ، حدثنا يونس بن بُكير عن محمد بن إسحٰق عن زياد بن أبى زياد عن محمد ابن كعب القرظى عن عمرو بن العاص قال: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يُقبِلُ بوجهِهِ وحديثِهِ على اشرِّ القوم يتألَّفهم بذالك فكان يُقبِلُ بوجهِهِ وحديثَهَ على حتى ظننت أنى خيرُ القوم فقلت يا رسول الله أنا خير أو أبو بكر ، فقال أبو بكر ، فقلت يا رسول الله أنا خير أم عمر ، فقال عمر ، فقلت يا رسول الله أنا خير أم عثمان ، فقال عثمان ، فلمَّا سألت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فصدقنى فَلَوَدِدتُ أنى لم أكُن سألتُهُ ،





٣٢٨ - (٣) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا جعفر بن سليمان الضبعى عن ثابت عن أنس بن مالك قال: خدَمتُ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عشر سنين فما قال لى أُفٍّ قطُّ وما قال لى لشىء صنعته لِمَ صنعتَهُ ولا لشىء تركته لِمَ تركتَهُ وكان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم مِن أحسن النَّاسِ خُلُقا ولا مسِسْت خَزًّا ولا حريرا ولا شيئا كان الْيَنَ من كفِّ رسول الله ﷺ ولا شَمِمْت مِسكًا قطُّ ولا عِطرا كان اطيَبَ من عرقِ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ،

٣٢٩ - (٤) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد وأحمد بن عبدة هو الضَّبى والمعنى واحد قالا: حدثنا حماد بن زيد عن سلم العلوى عن أنس بن مالك: عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أنَّه كان عنده رَجُلٌ به أثَرُ صُفرَةٍ ، قال: وكان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يكاد يُواجِه أحدًا بشيءٍ يكرَهُهُ ، فلمَّا قام قال للقومِ لو قلتم لَهُ يدعُ هذهِ الصُّفْرةِ ،

٣٣٠ - (٥) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا محمد بن جعفر ، حدثنا شعبة عن أبى إسحٰق عن أبى عبد الله الجدلى واسمه عبد بن عبد عن عائشة أنَّها قالت: لم يكن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فاحِشًا ولا مُتَفَحِّشًا ولا صَخَّابًا فى الأسواق ولا يجزى بالسيئة السيِّئة ولٰكن يعفو ويصفحُ ،

٣٣١ - (٦) حدثنا هارون بن إسحٰق الهمذانى ، حدثنا عبدة عن هشام بن عروة عن أبيه عن عائشة قالت: ما ضرب رسول الله ﷺ بيده شيئا قطُّ إلّا أن يُجاهد فى سبيل الله ولا ضرب خادما ولا امرأة ،

٣٣٢ - (٧) حدثنا أحمد بن عبدة الضَّبّيّ ، حدثنا فُضيل بن عياض عن منصور عن الزهرى عن عروة عن عائشة قالت: ما رأيت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم منتصرا مِن مظلمة ظلمها قطُّ ما لم يُنتَهَكْ مِن محارم الله تعالى شيء ، فإذا انتهك من محارم الله تعالى شيء كان من أشدهم فى ذالك غضبًا ، وما خُيِّر بين أمرين إلّا اختار أيسرهما ما لم يكن مأثمًا ،

٣٣٣ - (٨) حدثنا ابن أبى عمر ، حدثنا سفيان عن محمد بن المنكدر عن عروة عن عائشة قالت: استأذن رجل على رسول الله ﷺ وأنا عنده ، فقال بئس ابن العشيرة أو أخو العشيرة ، ثمَّ أذن لهُ ، فلمَّا دخل ألَانَ لهُ القول ، فلمَّا خرج قلت يا رسول الله قلتَ وما قلتَ ثمَّ ألَنتَ لهُ القول ، فقال: يا عائشة إنَّ من شرِّ النَّاس من تركه النَّاس أودَعَهُ النَّاس اتِّقاء فَحشِهِ ،

٣٣٤ - (٩) حدثنا سفيان بن وكيع ، حدثنا جُميع بن عمير بن عبد الرحمن العجلى ، أنبأنا رجل من بني تميم من ولد أبى هالة زوج خديجة يكنى أبا عبد الله عن ابن لأبى هالة عن الحسن بن علي رضى الله عنهما قال: قال الحسين بن علي: سألت أبى عن سيرة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فى جُلَسائِهِ ، فقال: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم دائِمُ البِشْرِ سهل الخُلُقِ ليِّن الجانِبِ ليس بِفَظٍّ ولا غليظ ولا صَخَّابٍ ولا فحَّاش ولا عيَّاب ولا مُشَّاح يتغافل عمَّا لا يشتهى ولا يُؤْيِسُ منه راجيه ولا يخيب فيه قد ترك نفسه من ثلاث: المِرَاءِ والإكبار وما لا يعنيه ، وترك النَّاس من ثلاث كان لا يَذُمُّ أحدًا ولا يَعِيبُهُ ولا





يطلُبُ عورتَهُ ، ولا يتكلَّمُ إلّا فيما رَجَا ثَوابَهُ وإذا تكلَّم أطرَقَ جُلسائُهُ كأنَّما على رؤُسهم الطَّيْرُ ، فإذا سكت تكلَّموا لا يتنازعون عنده الحديث ، ومن تكلَّم عندَهُ انصَتُوا له حتى يَفرُغَ ، حديثُهُم عنده حديثُ أوَّلِهِم ، يضحك ممَّا يضحكون منه ، ويتعجب ممَّا يتعجَّبُون ، ويصبِرُ لِلغَرِيب على الجَفوَةِ فى منطَقِهِ ومسألَتِهِ ، حتى إن كان أصحابه يَستَجلِبُونَهُم ، ويقول: إذا رأيتم طالب حاجة يطلُبُها فَأرفُدُوهُ ولا يَقبَلُ الثَّناء إلّا من مُكافِىءٍ ، ولا يقطع على أحد حديثَهُ حتى يَجُوزُ فيقطعُهُ بِنَهْيٍ أو قِيَامٍ ،

٣٣٥ - (١٠) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا عبد الرحمن بن مهدى ، حدثنا سفيان عن محمد بن المنكدر قال: سمعت جابر بن عبد الله يقول ما سُئِل رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم شيئا قطُّ فقال لا ،

٣٣٦ - (١١) حدثنا عبد الله بن عمران أبو القاسم القرشيّ المكيّ ، حدثنا إبراهيم بن سعد عن ابن شهاب عن عبيد الله عن ابن عبَّاس قال: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أجودَ النَّاس بالخير وكان أجود ما يكون فى شهر رمضان حتى يَنسَلِخَ ، فيأتيه جبريل فيعرِضُ عليه القرآن ، فإذا لقيَهُ جبريلُ كان رسول الله ﷺ أجوَدَ بِالخير من الرِّيح المرسلة ،

٣٣٧ - (١٢) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، أخبرنا جعفر بن سليمان عن ثابت عن أنس بن مالك قال: كان النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يَدَّخِرُ شيئا لِغَدٍ ،

٣٣٨ – (١٣) حدثنا هارون بن موسى بن أبي علقمة الفروى المدنى ، حدثنى أبي عن هشام بن سعد عن زيد بن أسلم عن أبيه عن عمر بن الخطاب أنَّ رجلا جاء إلى رسول الله ﷺ فسأله أن يُعطِيه فقال النَّبى ﷺ ما عندى شيء ولكن ابْتَع على فإذا جاءنى شيء قضيته ، فقال عمر: يا رسول الله قد أعطيته فما كلَّف الله مالا تقدر عليه فكره صلى الله عليه وسلَّم قول عمر ، فقال رجل من الأنصار يا رسول الله انفق ولا تخف مِن ذى العرش إقلالًا ، فتبسَّم رسول الله ﷺ وعُرِفَ البِشْرُ فى وجهه لقول الأنصارى ، ثمَّ قال: بهذا أُمِرتُ ،

٣٣٩ – (١٤) حدثنا علي بن حُجر ، حدثنا شريك عن عبد الله بن محمد بن عقيل عن الرُّبَيِّع بنت مُعوِّذ بن عفراء قالت: أتيت النَّبى ﷺ بِقِنَاع من رطب وأجرٍ زُغبٍ فأعطانى ملأ كفِّه حُليًا وذهبًا ،

٣٤٠ – (١٥) حدثنا علي بن خشرم وغير واحد قالوا: حدثنا عيسى بن يونس عن هشام بن عروة عن أبيه عن عائشة: أنَّ النَّبى ﷺ كان يقبَلُ الهديَّة ويُثِيب عليها ،



# Chapter on the noble character and habits of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

The noble character of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is known to the whole universe. Allah Ta'aala has also mentioned this in the Qur-aan: *'And lo! thou art of a tremendous nature'.—Suratul Qalam, 4.* His noble character and habits are regarded as an example to the world today. The etiquette of Muhammad Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has fame, pomp and honour in the world, and what more can be said after Allah Ta'aala Himself has praised Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Allah Ta'aala says in Suratul Qalam: 'And lo! thou art of a tremendous nature'. In this aayah it has been stressed in many ways that 'Verily you are of the most noble character'. It is difficult to count and fully describe the noble character of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. A great portion has been written on this subject in the books of hadith. Examples of these are mentioned by the author in this chapter, where he mentions fifteen ahaadith.

**(326) Hadith Number 1.**

Khaarijah bin Zayd bin Thaabit Radiyallahu 'Anhu says that a group came to Zayd bin Thaabit (his father) and requested him to describe to them some facts about Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. He replied: "What can I describe to you of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. (It is beyond my means to describe them). I was the neighbour of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. (Therefore he was mostly present and knew many facts. He was also a writer of the wahi—revelation-). When wahi was revealed to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, he sent for me, I came and wrote it. (Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam always showed kindness, and made us feel at ease). Whatever we discussed, he discussed the same. If we discussed some worldly affairs, he also spoke of it. (It was not that he only spoke about the hereafter to us, and despised the talking of worldly affairs). When we spoke of the hereafter, he too spoke of the hereafter. (When we began speaking of the hereafter, he described its events etc. in detail). When we spoke of food, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also spoke of it. (Its etiquette, benefits, tasty foods, foods that are harmful, etc. In the previous chapters many such

commands of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam are mentioned. i.e. 'What a wonderful curry vinegar is'. 'Use olive oil, it is from a mubaarak tree'. etc.). All this I am saying are facts on Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam'".

**Commentary**

Many things are mentioned in this hadith, of which many have been explained in the hadith (in brackets). The translation of the last sentence according to the mashaa-ikh of teaching is as mentioned above. According to this humble servant in the beginning of the hadith where it is mentioned 'What can I describe to you of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam' is connected to this last sentence, and the translation will be this that 'I can describe to you all the conditions of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Whatever type of question you may ask me about, I will explain it to you, as I was a neighbour of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and also the writer of the wahi (revelation). Every religious and worldly activity, eating, drinking etc. was found among the practices of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, therefore what should I describe to you and what can I say, as every memoir of his is wonderful, and every time and condition beautiful'. In this hadith Sayyidina Zayd Radiyallahu 'Anhu saying, when wahi was revealed, he was called. This was mostly done because he lived nearest to Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. There were other Sahaabah also who wrote the wahi, among them were Sayyidina 'Uthmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina Ubay Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina Mu'aawiyah Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina Khaalid bin Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina Hanzalah Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina 'Alaa Hadrami Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina Abaan bin Sa'eed Radiyallahu 'Anhu. These nine Sahaabah wrote the wahi. In the above hadith a question may arise, that speaking of worldly affairs such as eating, drinking etc. is a useless conversation, and it was the noble habit of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam not to waste time in useless things, as has been mentioned in many ahaadith. It has also been mentioned in the seventh hadith of the previous chapter that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam controlled his tongue, and spoke only that which was necessary. The reply to that is not every worldly discussion is useless, but many discussions about eating and drinking and other worldly affairs are necessary, and were waajib for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Among these, are what is permissible and not permissible, what is good or bad, etc. can only be known if Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam





explained them, or when they were discussed before him, he did not comment on them. It has also been mentioned in this hadith that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam inquired about the people and encouraged their good deeds and explained to them the detrimental effects of bad deeds. It is for this reason that worldly affairs were discussed in the gathering of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, and not for the sake of wasting time.

**(327) Hadith Number 2.**

'Amr ibnul 'Aas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "(Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam gave attention, spoke and showed love to the worst person of a nation. So that, the person may feel he is being given special attention). He used to give attention, and spoke to me also in a manner, that I began to feel that I was the best among the community. (Therefore one day) I asked: 'O Messenger of Allah, am I better or is Abubakr better?' He replied: 'Abubakr'. I then asked: 'Am I better, or 'Umar?' He replied: "Umar'. I asked: 'Am I better or 'Uthmaan?' He replied: 'Uthmaan'. When I asked him these questions, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam told me the truth. (He did not tell me I was better to keep me happy. Afterwards I felt ashamed of myself on this deed). I felt I should not have asked such a question".

**Commentary**

This Sahaabi in the beginning due to the special attention given to him by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam felt he was the best among the community. We find from the first lengthy hadith already mentioned, that it was his noble habit to give preference to the best. But, at times, to make one's heart happy and in politeness he gave preference to that which was not the best. He even showed special love to the non-believers and the munafiqeen (hyprocrites). In the hadith, the order in which the question were asked, is because in the time of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum regarded Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu as the best amongst the people. It is also narrated in the ahaadith that in the time of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam we regarded Abubakr as the best, and after him 'Umar. Sayyidina Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu relates that in the time of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam we did not regard anyone equal to Abubakr, after him was 'Umar, and after him 'Uthmaan. After that the other Sahaabah were not given preference. This means that the superiority of these three Sahaabah in this order was manifest. In the time of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam we the Sahaabah accepted this. Muhammad, the son of 'Ali

(Radiyallahu 'Anhu), once asked his father 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu, that who was the best person after Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam?. He replied: 'Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu'. I asked after him who? He replied: "Umar'. There are many other ahaadith wherein, during the time of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam this order is mentioned. Therefore 'Amr Radiyallahu 'Anhu asked the question in this order. He competed with the one who was regarded as the best, then the second, then the third best. If I am not better than the first, then surely I might be better then the second or third.

**(328) Hadith Number 3.**

Anas bin Maalik Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "I remained in the service of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam for ten years. He never once told me 'Oof'. When I did something, he never asked me, why did you do so? When I did not do a certain task, he never asked me why I did not do it. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had the best character among all people. (and also possessed the most excellent features, so much so,) that I never felt a silk cloth, nor pure silk, nor any other thing softer than the palm of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Nor did I smell any musk or any other fragrance, more sweet smelling than the sweat of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam".

**Commentary**

This is not an exaggeration, or something to do with faith. The perspiration of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was collected and used as a fragrance. The one with whom Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam shook hands, a fragrance emitted from that hand for a whole day. It is a proven fact that by committing excess evil the body gives off a disgraceful smell. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam not uttering even the word 'Oof' on anything is due to his high and noble character and humbleness. He did not regard Sayyidina Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu fulfilling or not fulfilling a duty to be something from Sayyidina Anas Radyallahu 'Anhu's own side, but something that is from Allah, and was always contented with it. In another hadith this has also been stated that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used to say: 'Only that shall happen that Allah wills. If it is destined to happen it shall happen'. This is the uttermost pleasure from a beloved's deed. In the technical terms of the sufis the essence of 'Rida bil Qadaa' (contentment and acceptance of divine decree) has a different certificate. There is a famous saying of Raabi'ah Basriyyah, the translation of which is, 'O Allah, if you cut me into pieces, as a result, my love for You will surely





increase'. The acts of all the accomplished sufis are taken from the many noble acts of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. The personality of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was perfect and most complete in all aspects. After him the state of 'All inclusive perfection' did not remain. Therefore among the sufis, a certain habit of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was evident and at another place another habit was evident. Here it is worth noting that this state of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was regarding his own person. Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: 'Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam never took revenge on his own behalf (or for any wrong done to him), but if a command of Allah was transgressed (i.e. haraam deed was committed) then he surely punished the evil doer'. A similar incident is also mentioned in hadith number three in the chapter on the speech of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

A PLEASANT INCIDENT: There is a surprising story regarding the last portion of the hadith under discussion, from which we find the complete love of the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. That is, Sayyidina Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu once began saying with complete love and happiness, that I shook the mubaarak hands of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam with these hands of mine. I did not feel any silken cloth or pure silk softer than the hands of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. The student before whom this hadith was mentioned, showed his desire, that I also wish to shake hands with those hands that shook the hands of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Thereafter, this chain continued in such a manner that today after more 1,350 years it is still continually practised. It is well known as the hadith of musafahah (hand shaking) as the hand shaking is continued. Shah Waliyullah Dehlavi has also mentioned this in his book 'Musalsalaat', through whom it had reached my respected ustaadh Maulana Khalil Ahmad Saahib (May Allah fill his resting place with nur).

**(329) Hadith Number 4.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "A person who was wearing yellow-coloured clothing was sitting by Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. It was the habit of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam not to bluntly express things he did not approve of. (Therefore he kept silent). When that person left, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said to those present 'It would have been better if you had told him not to wear yellow clothing'".

## Commentary

This was a great kindness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam on the ummah. He did not usually prohibit anything to an individual, because it was possible that that person may reject it, or may become a cause for one to raise an objection, which could lead to kufr. When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam felt that it would not lead to this, he prohibited that which was undesirable. It is stated that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam prohibited Sayyidina 'Abdullah bin 'Amr ibnul 'Aas Radiyallahu 'Anhu from wearing such clothing. Many other such instances are mentioned in the books of hadith. Also this delaying and not openly prohibiting a thing were only in such circumstances where it was feared to be detrimental, or where there was no fear of harm if it was delayed. This method was not adopted where a haraam thing was committed. It is therefore found in hadith number three in the chapter on the speech of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, where in a detailed narration of Sayyidina Imaam Hasan Radiyallahu 'Anhu it is related that when one transgressed the truth, at that time no one could endure his anger, nor could anybody stop him, till Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam avenged that deed. A similar incident will be mentioned in the ensuing pages.

## (330) Hadith Number 5.

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports, that: "It was not the nature of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to talk indecently, nor did he engage himself in the use of obscene language. Nor did he shout and talk in the bazaars (which is against dignity). He did not avenge a bad deed with a bad one, but forgave it, and thereafter did not even mention it".

## Commentary

Some people are by nature indecent and habituated to telling obscene jokes, some, in order to keep a gathering happy, indulge in indecent conversations. For this reason Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha refuted both. There is no harm if one goes into the bazaar to fulfil one's needs, but to go there and shout about is against dignity. One should, in a quiet manner, complete ones needs and return. This also does not mean that by not shouting in the bazaar, he made a noise at other places. The object is that it is generally found that people make noise in the bazaars (while dealing etc.). If one is calm in the bazaars, it is apparent that at other places too one will be calm. The whole history of Sayyidina





Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is filled with incidents where he did not avenge a bad deed with a bad one. What types of torments and suffering did he not suffer at the hands of the non-believers? What did he not confront in the Battle of Uhud? When the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum could not bear these happenings, they requested Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to curse these non-believers. Instead Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam made this du'aa: 'O Allah, grant my nation hidayah, for they know not'. Zayd bin Sa'nah Radiyallahu 'Anhu who was a Jew, once began saying: 'There was not a sign of prophethood in Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam which I had not found in him, except for two signs, which I did not have the opportunity to test. The first is that his hilm (gentleness) will overcome his anger. The second is, the more one acts foolishly towards him the more he will tolerate it. I looked for a chance to test these two signs, and kept on coming and going to his gatherings. One day Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam came out of his house. 'Ali was with him. Just then a badawi type of person came and said: 'O Rasulullah, my community have accepted Islaam, and I had told them that, if they became Muslims, they shall receive abundant sustenance. And now such a time has come where drought has befallen us. I fear that they will leave Islaam. If the idea is suitable, it is suggested that you assist them. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam looked towards a person who may have been 'Ali. He replied, 'Ya Rasulullah, there is nothing available'. Sayyidina Zayd Radiyallahu 'Anhu who was of the Jewish faith at that time, was witnessing this incident, he said: 'O Muhammad, if you can do this, a certain amount of dates of a certain person's palm grove be given to me at a fixed time, then I shall pay now in advance and collect the dates at the appointed time. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied this was possible, but if you do not stipulate the palm grove I can make an agreement. I accepted it, and paid eighty mith-qaal of gold (according to well known sayings one mith-qaal equals 100 grains or four and half maa-shaas approx. four and half grams). Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam gave the gold to this badawi and said to him, do not forget to be just, and fulfil their needs with this. Zayd Radiyallahu 'Anhu further says, when two or three days were left for the time to collect the dates, Rasulullah was sitting near a well while returning from a funeral with the Sahaabah, among whom were Abubakr, 'Umar, and 'Uthmaan. I came and caught the hem of the kurtah and sheet of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and cynically said: 'O Muhammad, you do not want to pay my debt. I swear by Allah, that I know all the children of 'Abdul Muttalib very well. You are very poor payers'. 'Umar looked at me in anger and said:

'O enemy of Allah! what are you mumbling? I swear by Allah, that if I did not fear (the presence of Rasulullah) I would have severed your head'. Rasulullah was looking at me very calmly, and said smilingly to 'Umar: "Umar, This person and I are in need of something more. He should have told me to take care in fulfilling his rights and should have advised in a better manner when putting forward his claim. Go, take him and fulfil his rights, and for having scolded him give him in lieu twenty saa' (approximately two mann approx. 66,5 kg) dates extra in excess of his right'. 'Umar took me and fulfilled my right and gave me the twenty extra saa'. I asked: 'For what are these twenty extra saa'? 'Umar replied: 'This is the command of Rasulullah'. Zayd Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: "Umar, do you know me?' 'Umar replied: 'No'. I said: 'I am Zayd bin Sa'nah'. He asked: 'The 'Allaamah (great learned) of the Jews?' I replied: 'I am that very person'. He said: 'Being a man of such a calibre, why did you behave before Rasulullah in such a manner?'. I replied: 'Two signs from the signs of prophethood were left, which I was not able to test. The first is the hilm (gentleness) of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam supersedes his anger. The second is that, the more one acts foolishly towards him, the more he will tolerate it. Now I have tested these two also, therefore I make you a witness to my acceptance of Islaam.

I give half of my wealth in charity (sadaqah) to the ummah of Muhammad Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam". Thereafter he returned to the noble presence of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and accepted Islaam. Later he took part in many battles and was martyred in the Battle of Tabuk. (May Allah be pleased with him). -Jam'ul Fawaa-id and Jam'ul Wasaa-il.

**(331) Hadith Number 6.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not hit anything with his mubaarak hands, besides the time when he made jihaad in the Path of Allah. He did not hit a servant nor a woman (wife, slave girl etc.)".

**Commentary**

Hudud is included in the path of Allah and also jihaad. By hitting, it is meant to hit in anger, this in general usuage is called hitting. This is not against one hitting un-intentionally and playfully, as has been mentioned in some ahaadith.

**(332) Hadith Number 7.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "I have never seen Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam avenge himself for a personal affliction, but





if one transgressed a prohibited thing from those prohibited by Allah, (To commit a haraam act. The commentators on hadith say the rights of man are also included) then there was no one more angry than Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Whenever Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was given a choice between two things, he always chose the one that was simple, if it did not lead to any type of sin".

**Commentary**

It is written in the books of history that in the Battle of Uhud when 'Utbah threw a stone at Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and his mubaarak teeth became shaheed, and his blessed face became full of blood. A few among those present said: 'Make du'aa for the curse of that wicked person'. Instead Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam made this du'aa: 'O Allah, grant my people hidayah, for they do not know'. Once a badawi came and pulled the sheet of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam so hard that it made a mark on his mubaarak neck, the badawi then said: 'Load grain on these camels of mine. You do not give from your or your father's wealth (He meant as if the wealth in the baytul maal (treasury) belongs to us and not to you). Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Till you do not compensate for pulling the sheet, I shall not make grain available to you'. He said: 'I swear by Allah, that I will not compensate you'. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was smiling and had grain loaded onto his camels. We are among those who used his mubaarak name and claim to follow him. If anything is said or done against our dignity, or if one uses a harsh word then we feel it against our dignity. The meaning of the last sentence in this hadith is that when Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was given a choice by Allah between two things, especially that which was in the interests of the ummah, he always chose the easy and simple thing for the ummah. In the same manner in worldly matters where a choice between two things were given, he chose the simple one as long as it did not have a shar'ee shortcoming in it. In many ahaadith under different subjects, that to put oneself into unnecessary difficulties was not liked by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

**(333) Hadith Number 8.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "A person asked permission to present himself before Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam while I was with him. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'What a bad person is he among his community'. After saying this, he gave him permission to enter. After the person entered, he spoke very softly to

him. When the person left I said: 'O Rasulullah, you said what you said before he entered, then you spoke so softly to him'. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'O 'Aayeshah, the worst person is that who stops speaking to one because of his indecency'".

**Commentary**

Most of the 'ulama have written that this person's name was 'Uyaynah. It is said that till then he had not sincerely accepted Islaam, but hypocritically and outwardly. Upto that time Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam treated the hyprocrites in the same manner as he had treated the Muslims. Therefore he treated him in the same manner. After the death of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam when some people began turning away from Islaam (irtidaad), he also became a murtad, and openly declared the kufr that was in his heart. When he was brought before Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu, the children of Madinah began jeering him that this person has also become a murtad (turned apostate). He replied: 'Since when have I been a Muslim that it may be said that I have become a murtad. He later became a Muslim, and took part in jihaad in the time of Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu.

It is for this reason that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam pointed out this fact before he entered. Since this was intended to rectify (islaah) and to save others from harm, therefore this saying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam cannot be termed according to the shari'ah as ghibah (backbiting). To mention a bad deed of a person with the intention that others may not fall into it, or be tricked into it, is not classed as those prohibited in ghibah. Some of the 'ulama have stated that this person was an open faasiq. It is permissible to make ghibah of the one who openly indulges in fisq and fujur. When he arrived in the presence of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, to make him feel at ease and captivate his heart, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam spoke softly to him, as was his noble habit. It was also the noble habit of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to speak softly to everyone. It is for this reason that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam made this clear to Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha and others, so they may not feel that by the courtesy shown by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to this person, that this person is honest and a well wisher, and due to this one may be deceived and fall into some calamity, or a secret may be said before him. It is the habit of hyprocrites to discuss the secrets of others so that they obtain special status and one's inner secrets. In the last sentence of the hadith the





words 'worst person' could have two meanings. This may be referring to the person that presented himself. In order to keep away from his rudeness, he was treated in this manner, or this may be referring to the noble personage of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that, 'When did you find me to be a rude person, that you were waiting for such a thing. He is an indecent person, and due to his indecency people will refrain from coming to him, and if I also speak like this, people must also stop coming to me'. As a result of which only he shall be a loser, but how could Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam tolerate him being a loser.

**(334) Hadith Number 9.**

Imaam Hasan Radiyallahu 'Anhu says, (my younger brother) Husayn said: "I asked my father (Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu) about the conduct of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in his assemblies' He replied: 'Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was always happy and easy mannered. There was always a smile and a sign of happiness on his blessed face. He was soft-natured and when the people needed his approval, he easily gave consent. He did not speak in a harsh tone nor was he stony-hearted. He did not scream while speaking, nor was he rude or spoke indecently. He did not seek other's faults. He never overpraised anything nor exceeded in joking, nor was he a miser. He kept away from undesirable language and did not make as if he did not hear anything. If he did not agree with the next person's wish he did not make that person feel disheartened, nor did he promise anything to that person. He completely kept himself away from three things: from arguments, pride and senseless utterances. He prohibited people from three things. He did not disgrace or insult anyone, nor look for the faults of others, he only spoke that from which thawaab and reward was attained. When he spoke, those present bowed their heads in such a manner, as if birds were sitting on their heads. (They did not shift about, as birds will fly away on the slightest move). when he completed his talks, the others would begin speaking. (No one would speak while Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam spoke. Whatever one wanted to say, it would be said after he had completed speaking). They did not argue before him regarding anything. Whenever one spoke to him the other would keep quiet and listen till he would finish. The speech of every person was as if the first person was speaking. (They gave attention to what every person said. It was not as is generally found that in the beginning people pay full attention, and if the talk is lengthened they became bored, and begin to pay less attention). When all laughed for something, he would laugh too. The things that

surprised the people, he would also show his surprise regarding that. (He would not sit quietly and keep himself aloof from everyone, but made himself part of the gathering). He exercised patience at the harshness and indecent questions of a traveller. (Villagers usually ask irrelevant questions. They do not show courtesy and ask all types of questions. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not reprimand them but exercised patience). The Sahaabah would bring travellers to his assemblies (so that they themselves could benefit from the various types of questions asked by these people, and also hear some questions regarding which they themselves, due to etiquette, would not ask). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam would say: 'When you see a person in need, then always help that person'. (If someone praised him, he would detest it). If someone, by way of thanks praised him, he would remain silent, (because it is necessary that one thank a person for a good favour or good deed. It is like one fulfilling one's duty. Some of the 'ulama have translated this as: 'If one did not exceed in praising him, he would keep silent'. That means if he exceeded he would prohibit him). He did not interrupt someone talking and did not begin speaking when someone else was busy speaking. If one exceeded the limits he would stop him or would get up and leave (so that that person would stop)".

**Commentary**

This hadith is a portion of hadith number seven in the previous chapter. The complete hadith of Sayyidina Imaam Husayn Radiyallahu 'Anhu is mentioned in the Jam'ul Fawaa-id and the Shifa of Qaadi 'Iyaad. Imaam Tirmidhi has mentioned this hadith in portions according to the relevant chapters.

**(335) Hadith Number 10.**

Jaabir Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam never said 'No' to a request of a person".

**Commentary**

If he was in possession of the required article at that moment, he gave it, otherwise he would promise to give it at another time, or he would make du'aa for the person, that Allah fulfil the person's need by some other means.

**(336) Hadith Number 11.**

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was the most generous among people in performing good





deeds. (No one could compare with him in generosity. He himself led a simple life, but in giving he would put a king to shame. At a time of great need a woman presented him a sheet, and he wore it as he was in need of it. A person came to him, and asked him for it, he presented the sheet to that person. Taking of loans and fulfilling the needs of others, when the creditors came, and if something had come from somewhere, he would pay the debts, and did not go home till everything was given to the needy. There exists many incidents of this nature, so much so that it is not possible to enumerate them). Particularly in the month of Ramadaan, he would be more generous till the month ended. (His generosity in this month exceeded all the other months). In this month when Jibra-eel 'Alayhis Salaam came and recited the Qur-aan to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, at that time his generosity exceeded the wind that brings forth heavy rains".

**Commentary**

Here the wind is described with speed, that the wind did not blow as fast, as did the generosity of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, or it is his widespread benefits, the benefits of rain are not so widespread, as that of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. The example of rain is just to illustrate, otherwise what connection has the rain with the generosity of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, as the rain only benefits in the growing of material things. The shower of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam benefits materially, spiritually, worldly and religiously. Rain gives life to the earth, and he gave life to the hearts. It is narrated in Tirmidhi that once there came for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam ninety thousand Dirhams—the equivalent of which is more than twenty thousand Rupees—. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had the amount spread onto a sack, and had it distributed there and then. After it was distributed a person came to ask, the incident of which is mentioned in the commentary of hadith number thirteen in this chapter. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said to him, I have nothing left by me. You may loan from someone on my behalf, when I have something I shall pay that debt. This was the noble habit of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. What can one ask regarding this in the month of Ramadaan. It was a time when from the Lord of all the heavens, the best words were revealed at the best time, to the best of the creation by the malaa-ikah (angels). Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was blessed with the highest and complete rank; and the highest rank is to have the qualities of Allah the Almighty. If one wishes to see a

sample of the great mercies and blessings of Allah that descends in this month, read the book of this humble servant, titled 'Virtues of Ramadaan'.

**(337) Hadith Number 12.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not store anything for the next day".

**Commentary**

Whatever he possessed, he fed it to the people till nothing was left. He did not keep anything, thinking that he would need it the next day. This is an example of the complete reliance of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam on Allah Ta'aala, that what the Lord had given today, He will give it tomorrow too. All this is regarding himself. The wives were given their expenses so that they might spend it in the manner they wished. If they wished they could have kept it or distribute it, but they too, being the wives of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had this spirit. Once two bags of Dirhams were presented to Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha as a gift, the total of which amounted to more than one hundred thousand Dirhams. She ordered a tray, filled it and distributed it till there was nothing left. At the time she was fasting and had only one roti and olive oil, with which she made iftaar. The slave girl said: 'If we had purchased meat for one Dirham today, we could have broken our fasts with it'. She replied: 'What is the use of complaining now, if you had reminded me at that time I would have purchased it for you'. In the Hikaayatus Sahaabah, a few such incidents of these truthful followers have been compiled. If the meaning of the hadith is, that he did not leave anything for himself nor for his family till the next day, then too it will not be out of place.

**(338) Hadith Number 13.**

'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that once a needy person came to ask Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam for his need. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: "I do not have anything at present. Go and purchase something on my behalf. When something arrives I will pay for it". 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: "O Messenger of Allah, whatever you possessed you have already given away. Allah Ta'aala did not make you responsible for that which is not in your means". Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam felt annoyed at this saying of 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu. Thereupon a person from among the Ansaar said: "O Rasul of Allah, spend whatever you wish, and do not fear any





lessening from the Lord of the 'Arsh (Throne)". (That Great Deity that is the Lord of the 'Arsh, nothing will decrease in His Bounties by giving you). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam smiled and the happiness could be seen on his mubaarak face due to the saying of the Ansaari. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam than said: "Allah Ta'aala has commanded me to do this".

**Commentary**

Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also commanded Sayyidina Bilaal Radiyallahu 'Anhu to do this. Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu says Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam once saw a heap of dates by Sayyidina Bilaal Radiyallahu 'Anhu. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam asked what is this. He replied: 'I have kept it for my future needs'. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Do you not fear that because of this, tomorrow on the day of qiyaamah, the smoke of jahannam will reach you'. After this he also said: 'Spend O Bilaal, and do not fear the Lord of the 'Arsh, that it will become less'. Who has the strength to cover all the incidents of the generosity of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. For his generosity it was not necessary that he possessed something. It was the general practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to take a loan and spend on the needy, as is mentioned in the hadith under discussion. Sayyidina Bilaal Radiyallahu 'Anhu was once asked: 'What was the method of the expenditure of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam?'. He replied: 'Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not keep anything. Till the end I was responsible for handling it. It was his noble habit that when a person accepted Islaam and came to him and if he saw this person unclothed, he commanded me to clothe that person. I would obtain a loan from somewhere and purchase clothing and food for that person. Once a person from the mushrikeen (polytheists) came to me, and began saying that I have a lot of wealth, whatever loan you may need take it from me, and it is not necessary to take a loan from anyone else. I began to obtain loans from him. One day I performed wudu and as I was preparing to call out the adhaan, I saw that mushrik (polytheist) coming with a few merchants. Upon seeing me he began to say 'O Habshi'. I replied: 'I am present'. He began to swear me in a cynical manner, and asked: 'How many days are left till the end of this month?' I replied: 'The month is nearly ending'. He said: 'Four days are left. If you do not pay your loans by that time. I will make you a slave in lieu of my debt. The way you were grazing sheep before in slavery, your position will become the same'. Sayyidina Bilaal Radiyallahu 'Anhu

says: 'Whatever becomes of a person as a result of such threats, the same overtook me.

After 'eshaa I came in the presence of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and narrated the whole incident to him, then I said: 'There is no way to pay this debt so quickly, nor do you have anything nor do I have anything. I will hide away. When you pay the debt I will come out, otherwise, that mushrik will disgrace me very much'. Before the morning prayers a person came running to me and said that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is calling you. When I presented myself, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Allah Ta'aala has made a means to pay your debt. These four camels are standing, and are laden with gifts sent by the ruler of Fadak. I paid the full debt that morning, and informed Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that Allah Ta'aala has freed you from debts. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam asked: 'Is there anything left from the gifts or not?'. I replied: 'A little is left'. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Distribute it, so that I may be at ease'. The evening fell and yet there was some left. After 'eshaa Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam inquired again, upon which I replied: 'The needy ones did not arrive, there is still some left'. Thereupon Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam spent the night in the masjid and did not go home. The next day after 'eshaa he inquired again, whereupon I replied: 'Allah Ta'aala has freed you from its responsibilities. Everthing has been distributed'. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam then thanked Allah, and went to his home. -Abu Daawud.

**(339) Hadith Number 14.**

Rubayyi' bint Mu'awwidh bin 'Af-raa Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "I brought to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam a tray full of dates, and some small cucumbers. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam gave me a handful of jewellery".

**Commentary**

This hadith has been explained in hadith number six and seven, in the chapter of the fruits of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

**(340) Hadith Number 15.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam accepted gifts, and also gave presents in return.





**Commentary**

It is a sign of complete etiquette, that the feeling of a person is taken into consideration in returning a present. There is no benefit for one in not recompensating a gift. Many a time due to intense love one goes through hardships to give presents. In recompensating a present one is also made happy. It does not result in a loss, but is of benefit. Therefore in some ahaadith instead of 'Wa yuthibu minha' (and he recompensated it), 'Wa yuthibu khayram minha' (and he recompensated something better than it) is mentioned. From other ahaadith too this noble habit of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is evident, that he gave more in return for a present received.

باب ما جاء فى حياء رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٣٤١ - (١) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا أبو داؤد ، حدثنا شعبة عن قتادة قال سمعت عبد الله بن أبى عتبة يحدث عن أبى سعيد الخدرى قال: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أشَدَّ حياءً من العذراء فى خِدرِها وكان إذا كره شيئا عُرِف فى وجهه ،

٣٤٢ - (٢) حدثنا محمود بن غيلان ، حدثنا وكيع ، حدثنا سفيان عن منصور عن موسى بن عبد الله بن يزيد الخطمى عن مولى لعائشة قال: قالت عائشة ما نظرت إلى فرج رسول الله ﷺ أو قالت ما رأيت فرج رسول الله ﷺ قطُّ ،

# Chapter on the modesty of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

Although this chapter includes the habits, and could have been incorporated in the previous chapter, but because of the extreme importance given to it, it has been mentioned separately. Modesty plays a special part between the affairs of the creator and the created. It is mentioned in the hadith that when modesty vanishes, do as you please. Every excellence of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam





reached its apex. Whatever chapter is begun, there are no words that can truly describe his qualities. Not a few incidents, but thousands bear testimony to this. Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports, that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not fix his eyesight on anyone due to his exceeding modesty. He did not look at a person in the eye while meeting him face to face. Imaam Tirmidhi has mentioned two hadith as an example. The 'ulama have written that there are many types of modesty. One is the modesty of graciousness and kindness. For instance when Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam made the walimah of Zaynab Radiyallahu 'Anha, after eating some people remained there and became busy in discussions. Their sitting made Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam feel uneasy. He sometimes went out and sometimes came inside, because of his modesty he did not ask them to get up. In the Qur-aan Karim before the end of Surah Ahzaab this incident is mentioned. The second type of modesty is that the lover feels bashful for the beloved, even speaking becomes difficult.

The third type is the modesty of devotion, that in worship one feels humbled, and continues to go forward due to the modesty for the creator. The fourth type is to have modesty of ones own soul. That is, one begins something with zeal, and when it remains incomplete one begins to feel ashamed of one's self, that this small deed could not be completed. It is said that this is the highest form of modesty. The one that feels modest from one's self, will surely be modest before others.

**(341) Hadith Number 1.**

Abu Sa'eed Khudari Radiyallahu 'Anhu says that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was more bashful than a virgin girl in her veil (purdah). When Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not like something, it could be seen on his face. (Because of his excessive modesty he did not mention it).

**Commentary**

The 'ulama have given two meanings for the words 'a virgin in her veil (purdah)'. One group among the 'ulama say it means a virgin girl in her veil, that she is more shameful than that virgin girl who roams about. However every virgin is bashful, therefore the shari'ah has recognised the silence of a virgin girl as her consent for her nikaah, as bashfulness is natural for a virgin girl, and especially the girl who is in purdah. Some 'ulama have said that by the girl in purdah, that girl is meant, who is brought up in purdah and also makes purdah from other women. It is a custom in many families, where purdah is observed from

those women who go about. It is clear from this, how modest such a girl will be? The second meaning that some of the 'ulama have given is that 'in purdah' is taken metaphorically, that the modesty shown by a virgin girl (bride) on her first night is evident. (It is sad that this does not exist in many western orientated circles today).

**(342) Hadith Number 2.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: (because of the excessive modesty of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) "I did not have the courage to see the private parts of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, or that I never saw the private parts of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam".

**Commentary**

Due to the shamefastness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam this was not possible, then how could Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam himself have done so? It is natural that in the presence of a modest person, one is compelled to act modestly. In another narration it is clearly denied that never did Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam see my private parts, nor did I see the private parts of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Although 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha was the most informal among all the wives, she was also the most beloved. If this was his manner with her, what can be said of the others? Sayyiditina Ummi Salamah Radiyallahu 'Anha says that when Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam slept with his wife, he closed his eyes and bowed down his head, and also stressed to his wife to be calm and dignified. Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu narrates that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam went behind the rooms to perform ghusl. Nobody saw the private parts of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Before the advent of nubuwwah, when the Ka'bah was rebuilt Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also carried stones and brought them. According to 'Arab custom, no importance was given to concealing the private parts. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam put his lungi under the stone, and immediately became unconscious and fell down, whereas, at that time the shar'ee injunctions were not even revealed.



## باب ما جاء فى حجامة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٣٤٣ – (١) حدثنا علي بن حُجر ، حدثنا إسماعيل بن جعفر عن حُميد قال: سُئل أنس بن مالك عن كَسْبِ الحجام فقال أنس: إحْتَجَمَ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم حَجَمَهُ أبو طَيبَةَ فامر له بصاعين من طعام وكلَّم أهله فوضعوا عنه من خَرَاجِه وقال: إنَّ أفضل ما تَدَاوَيتُم به الحجامة أو إنَّ من أمثَلِ ما تداويتم به الحجامة

٣٤٤ – (٢) حدثنا عمرو بن علي ، حدثنا أبو داؤد ، حدثنا ورقاء بن عمر عن عبد الأعْلى عن أبي جميلة عن علي: أنَّ النّبى ﷺ احتجم وأمَرَنى فأعطَيتُ الحجَّام أجرَهُ ،

٣٤٥ – (٣) حدثنا هارون بن إسحٰق الهمذانى ، حدثنا عبدة عن سفيان الثورى عن جابر عن الشعبى عن ابن عباس. أظنُّه قال: إنَّ النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم احْتجم فى الأخدَعَينِ وبين الكَتِفَينِ وأعطى الحجَّام أجرَهُ ولو كان حرامًا لم يُعطِهِ ،

٣٤٦ – (٤) حدثنا هارون بن إسحٰق ، حدثنا عبدة عن إبن أبى ليلى عن نافع عن ابن عمر: انَّ النّبى ﷺ دعا حجَّامًا فحجمه وسأله كم خَرَاجُكَ فقال ثلاثة اٰصُعٍ ، فوضع عنه صاعًا وأعطاه أجرَهُ ،

٣٤٧ – (٥) حدثنا عبد القدوس بن محمد العطار البصرى ، حدثنا عمرو بن عاصم ، حدثنا همام وجرير بن حازم قالا: حدثنا قتادة عن أنس بن مالك قال: كان رسول الله ﷺ يحتجم فى الأخْدَعَينِ والكَاهِلِ وكان يحتجم لسَبْع عشرة وتسع عشرة وإحْدى وعشرين ،

٣٤٨ – (٦) حدثنا إسحٰق بن منصور ، حدثنا عبد الرزاق عن مَعْمر عن قتادة عن أنس بن مالك: انَّ رسول الله ﷺ احتجم وهو مُحْرِمٌ بِمَلَلٍ على ظهر القدم ،

# Chapter on the hajaamah (cupping—cautering) of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

The author mentioned six ahaadith in this chapter, wherein the use of cupping—cautering—on different occasions have been mentioned. The object is to show that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used medicines for body treatments, and that this is not against tawakkul (complete reliance of Allah), because who can have more trust and reliance in Allah than Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Considering all this, we find in many ahaadith that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used the treatment of cupping, and the fact is, that it is not against reliance on Allah. Shah Waliyullah Dehlawi has in one of his books, compiled many of his mubash-sha-raat (glad tidings), mukaa-sha-faat (divine inspirations), and questions put forward to Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in his dreams that: 'I once asked Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam a spiritual question that, what is better, to





adopt material means, or to discard it'. Upon this I received a spiritual blessing from Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. As a result I began feeling apathetic towards material means, children and all other things. After that I was inspired, the effect of which was that my nature would turn towards material means, and the soul towards the acceptance and entrusting oneself to Allah. The fact is that this is the true tawwakul (complete trust in Allah, passive living), one feels that material things in themselves have no effect at all, and their effects are only from Allah. Without the wish of Allah, nothing can be done.

> *"No one has the strength to change the will of Allah. Bile increases by the use of vinegar, and dryness results by the using of almond oil".*

In another book of Shah Waliyullah Dehlawi it is stated, the question regarding causes is included among the three counsels left by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to him. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam made it compulsory, thereby making it go against Shah Saahib's natural inclinations.

The second detail is regarding the Shaykhayn and 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhum. The third is the question of discarding taqleed. Shah Waliyullah was of the opinion of discarding taqleed, but he was compelled to follow any one Imaam. There is no room for details here. Shah Waliyullah has described them in his books Fadl Mubeen and Fuyudul Haramayn.

**(343) Hadith Number 1.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu was asked regarding the payment to a hajjaam (cupper). (Is it permissible or not?) Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam took the treatment of cupping which was administered by Abu Taybah Radiyallahu 'Anhu, he was given two saa' food (In a narration it is mentioned that dates were given), and Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam interceded on his behalf to his master that the stipulated amount he was responsible for, be made less. He also said this, that cupping is the best of medicine".

**Commentary**

When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam himself paid the price, then the answer to the question is apparent. It is possible that the aim of the question was this, that in a few ahaadith this occupation has been scorned. The reason being, that blood has to be sucked out which is an unclean thing, therefore, it is essential that one be careful, and care be taken that the mouth be kept paak at all times. In the same manner, the same has been said in the ahaadith regarding some other occupations. As a result, it created doubt and perplexities in the minds of some

people, whereas, the meaning of the narrations is simple and clear. Whatever Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said regarding an occupation there was something in it that one had to be careful about, and which needed to be remedied. In the above hadith, by 'income' is meant, that a slave is given the opportunity, that if he agrees to pay daily a certain amount, he is given a limited freedom. The extra that he earns belongs to him. This type of slave is called 'Abd Ma'dhun. It was originally stipulated that this slave pay three saa' daily. By the intercession of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam one was made less after which there remained only two saa' to be paid daily. There is a difference of opinion among the 'ulama regarding the weight of the saa'. According to the Hanafi jurists a saa' equals approximately four seers (approx. 3,8kg). The saying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that cupping is the best medicine is very true. By this he was addressing the youth of the Haramayn, and also the inhabitants of the countries where the climate is hot, because their blood becomes thin, it remains more on the surface of the body and the climate of the country brings it even more closer to the surface.

Therefore the 'ulama say it is not advisable for those above the age of forty to take the treatment of cupping.

### (344) Hadith Number 2.

'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam once took the treatment of cupping and asked me to pay its fees. I paid the hajjaam (cupper) his fees".

### Commentary

Two things are also apparent from this hadith. Using the treatment of cupping and paying its fees.

### (345) Hadith Number 3.

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu said that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam took the treatment of cupping on both sides of his neck and between his shoulders, and paid the cupper his fees. If it had been haraam, he would not have paid it.

### Commentary

As the blood has to be sucked out by the mouth, for this reason in some ahaadith this occupation and its income have been scorned, as has been mentioned previously. In some ahaadith its income has been declared undesirable and wicked. Due to this, some 'ulama say its fees are not permissible. Imaam Ahmad ibn Hambal has reconciled the two in this





manner, that the prohibition is for free people and not for slaves. Since Abu Taybah Radiyallahu 'Anhu was a slave, there remains no perplexity in paying a fee. Ibnul Jauzi says, it has been declared (a remuneration) wicked because, it is among the necessities of a Muslim, and to help another Muslim is waajib, therefore no remuneration should be taken, and this service should be rendered without a charge. The 'ulama have many views on this. Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu has through this hadith proved its permissibility, and says if it was not permissible, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam would not have paid a fee.

### (346) Hadith Number 4.

Ibn 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam called a hajjaam, who treated Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam inquired from him what tax or duty did he have to pay daily? He replied, three saa'. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had it reduced to two saa', and gave him his remuneration".

### Commentary

Apparently this is the same hadith about Abu Taybah Radiyallahu 'Anhu mentioned in the first hadith of this chapter. In the beginning he had to pay his master three saa', then Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had it reduced to two saa'.

### (347) Hadith Number 5.

Anas bin Maalik Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used the treatment of cupping on both sides of his mubaarak neck and between both shoulders, and generally took this treatment on the seventeenth, nineteenth or the twenty first of the (lunar) month".

### Commentary

In some ahaadith, the benefit of these dates are also mentioned. The unaani hakims also agree with this. It is reported that Ibn Sina said it is not beneficial to take treatment of cupping in the beginning and end of the month, this treatment should be taken in the middle of the (lunar) month. From this hadith we find that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam took this treatment many times, and on different days, and from the ahaadith that follow, we also find that it was taken at different places. The Jews gave Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam strong poison in his food. They intended to kill him, so that the question of their opposition may be eliminated. Although

Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not eat the whole portion of the poisoned meat, but the effect of the portion eaten was, that it used to trouble him at different times, especially in the summer the effects used to occur frequently. The place where it used to pain the treatment of cupping was applied. As poison mixes into the blood stream, its effects and pains are felt on different parts of the body.

**(348) Hadith Number 6.**

Anas bin Maalik Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam took treatment of cupping on the back of his leg at Milal (a place about seventeen miles—27 km—from Madinah Munawwarah in the direction of Makkah) while he was in the state of ihraam".

**Commentary**

According to some a-immah, it is makruh to take the treatment of cupping in the state of ihraam. According to the Hanafis it is permissible, provided that hair does not break off. In these narrations the use of cupping (cautering) is mentioned numerous times. In the kitaabs of hadith too the sayings and deeds of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam are mentioned regarding the treatment of cupping, but the treatment of fasd (phlebotomy—blood-letting as a medical operation) is not mentioned, whereas, according to the tibbi hakims, the treatment of phlebotomy is more beneficial than cupping, and is a cure for many illnesses. The reason for this is that both are not unconditionally beneficial, both have their peculiarities. The land of Hijaaz is hot, as stated before, cupping is more beneficial for this country. Hot and cold temperatures have altogether different effects on temperaments. In hot countries, and other countries in summer the heat of the body comes out to the outer part of the body, and the effect of coolness remains in the inner parts of the body. For this reason one perspires a great deal in summer, and because of the inner coolness foods take longer to digest, and many illnesses occur. In cold countries, and in winter the heat of a person's body goes to the inner portion of the body due to the cold. As a result the food digesting organs are strengthened. Vapour emits from the urine, and diseases decrease. According to the saying of Baqraat, in cold temperatures the inner parts of the body become warmer, more sleep is experienced, and food is digested easily. For this reason rich foods digest easily in winter, and take more time in summer. This is also the reason honey, dates and other heat creating foods do not affect the people of Hijaaz. In cupping, the blood on the outer part of the body is removed, and in Hijaaz the





heat is more on the outer parts of the body, therefore, cupping is more beneficial there. In phlebotomy blood is let from the veins and inner part of the body, therefore it will not be beneficial there. For this reason, it is not mentioned that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used the treatment of phlebotomy.

## باب ما جاء فى عيش النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم

٣٤٩ – (١) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا حمَّاد بن زيد عن أيوب عن محمد بن سيرين قال: كنَّا عند أبى هريرة وعليه ثوبان مُمَشَّقان من كَتَان فيتمخَّط فى أحدهما فقال: بَخْ بَخْ ، يتمخَّطُ أبو هريرة فى الكتان ، لقد رأيتنى وانى لأخِرُّ فيما بين منبر رسول الله ﷺ وحجرة عائشة مغشيًّا على ، فيجيىء الجائى فيضع رجله على عنقى ، يرى أنَّ بى جنونًا ، وما بى جنونٌ وما هو إلّا الجوع ،

٣٥٠ – (٢) حدثنا قتيبة ، حدثنا جعفر بن سليمان الضُّبعى عن مالك بن دينار قال: ما شبع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من خُبز قطُّ ولا لحم إلّا على ضفف ، قال مالك: سألت رجُلًا من أهل البادية ما الضَّفَفْ؟ فقال أن يتناول مع النَّاس ،

٣٥١ – (٣) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا أبو الأحوص عن سِماك بن حرب قال سمعت النعمان بن بشير يقول: ألستم فى طعام وشراب ما شئتم ، لقد رأيت نبيكم صلى الله عليه وسلم وما يجد من الدَّقل ما يملأ بطنَهُ ،





٣٥٢ – (٤) حدثنا هارون بن إسحٰق ، حدثنا عبدة عن هشام بن عروة عن أبيه عن عائشة قالت: إنْ كنَّا آل محمد نمكث شهرًا ما نستوقد بنار إن هو إلّا التمر والماءُ ،

٣٥٣ – (٥) حدثنا عبد الله بن أبى زياد ، حدثنا سيار ، حدثنا سهل بن أسلم عن يزيد بن أبى منصور عن أنس عن أبى طلحة قال: شكونا إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم الجُوع ، ورفعنا عن بطوننا عن حجرٍ حجرٍ ، فرفع رسول الله ﷺ عن بطنه حجرين ، قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث غريب من حديث أبى طلحة ، لا نعرفه إلّا من هذا الوجه ، ومعنى قوله: ورفعنا عن بطوننا عن حَجَرٍ حجَرٍ كان أحدهم يشدُّ فى بطنه الحجر من الجَهد والضَّعفِ الَّذى به من الجُوع ،

٣٥٤ – (٦) حدثنا محمد بن إسماعيل ، حدثنا آدم بن إياس ، حدثنا شيبان (أبو معاوية) ، حدثنا عبد الملك بن عمير عن أبى سلمة بن عبد الرحمٰن عن أبى هريرة قال: خرج النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم فى ساعة لا يخرج فيها ولا يلقاه فيها أحد ، فأتاه أبو بكر فقال: ما جاء بك يا أبا بكر؟ فقال: خرجت ألقى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وأنظر فى وجهه ، والتسليم عليه ، فلم يلبث أن جاء عمر ، فقال ما جاء بك يا عمر؟ قال الجوع يا رسول الله ، فقال النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم وأنا قد وجدت بعض ذالك ، فانطلقوا إلى منزل أبى الهيثم ابن التَّيهانِ الأنصارى ، وكان

رجلا كثير النخل والشجر والشاء ، ولم يكن له خدَمٌ ، فلم يجدوه ، فقالوا لأمرأته: أين صاحبُكِ؟ فقالت: انطلقَ يستعذِبُ لنا الماء ، فلم يلبَثُوا أن جاء أبو الهيثم بقربة يَزعَبُها فوضعها ، ثمَّ جاء يلتزم النَّبى ﷺ ويُفدِيهِ بأبيه وامِّه ، ثمَّ انطلق بهم إلى حديقته فبسط لهم بساطا ، ثمَّ انطلق إلى النخلة فجاء بقنو فوضعه ، فقال النَّبى ﷺ: أفلا تَنَقَّيتَ لنا من رُطبِهِ؟ فقال يا رسول الله إنى أردت أن تختاروا أو تخيروا من رُطبه وبُسره ، فأكلوا وشربوا من ذالك الماء ، فقال النَّبى ﷺ: هذا والَّذى نفسى بيده من النعيم الَّذى تُسألون عنه يوم القيامة ، ظل بارد ، ورطب طيب ، وماء بارد ، فانطلق أبو الهيثم ليصنع لهم طعاما ، فقال النَّبى ﷺ: لا تذبحَنَّ لنا ذات دَرٍّ ، فذبح لهم عَناقًا أو جِديا ، فأتاهم بها ، فأكلوا ، فقال النَّبى ﷺ: هل لك خادم؟ قال لا ، قال: فإذا أتانا سَبىٌ فأتنا ، فأُتى النَّبى ﷺ برأسين ليس معهما ثالث ، فأتاه أبو الهيثم ، فقال النَّبى ﷺ: اختر منهما ، فقال يا نبى الله اختر لى ، فقال النَّبى ﷺ: انَّ المشتشار مُؤتمن ، خذ هذا ، فإنى رأيته يصلى ، واستوص به معروفا ، فانطلق أبو الهيثم إلى امرأته فأخبرها بقول رسول الله ﷺ ، فقالت امرأته: ما أنت ببالغ حقَّ ما قال فيه النَّبى ﷺ إلّا أن تعتقه ، قال فهو عتيق ، فقال النَّبى ﷺ: إنَّ الله تعالى لم يبعث نبيا ولا خليفة إلّا وله بطانتان: بطانة تأمره بالمعروف وتنهاه عن المنكر وبطانةٌ لا تألوه خبالًا ، ومن يُوق بِطانة السُّوء فقد وُقى ،





٣٥٥ – (٧) عمر بن إسماعيل بن مجالد بن سعيد ، حدثنى أبى عن بيان بن بشر عن قيس بن أبى حازم قال: سمعت سعد بن أبى وقاص يقول: إنى لَأَوَّل رجل اهرَاقَ دما فى سبيل الله ، وإنى لأَوَّل رجل رمى بسهم فى سبيل الله ، لقد رأيتُنى أغزُو فى العِصابة من أصحاب محمد صلى الله عليه وسلَّم ما نأكُل إلّا ورق الشجر والحُبْلَة ، حتى تَقرَّحَت أشداقُنا ، وإنَّ أحدنا ليضع كما تَضَع الشاةُ والبعيرُ ، وأصبحتْ بنو أسدٍ يُعَزِّروننى فى الدِين ، لقد خِبْتُ (وخسرت) إذًا وضلَّ عملى ،

٣٥٦ – (٨) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا صفوان بن عيسى ، حدثنا عمرو بن عيسى أبو نعامة العدوى قال: سمعت خالد بن عمير وشويسا أبا الرُّقاد قالا: بعث عمر بن الخطاب عُتبة بن غزوان ، وقال انطلق أنت ومن معك حتى إذا كنتم فى أقصى بلاد العرب وأدنى بلاد العجم فأقبلوا حتى إذا كانوا بالمِربَد وجدُوا هذا الكَذَّانَ ، فقالوا: ما هذه؟ قالوا: هذه البصرة ، فساروا حتى إذا بلغوا جِبَال الجِسْرِ الصغيرِ ، فقالوا: هٰهنا أُمِرتم ، فنزلوا ، فذكروا الحديث بطوله ، قال: فقال عُتبة بن غَزوان لقد رأيتُنى وإنى لسابع سبعة مع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ، ما لنا طعام إلّا ورق الشجر حتى تقرَّحَت أشداقُنا ، فالتقطتُ بُردَةً فقسمتها بينى وبين سعد ، فما منَّا من اولٰئك السبعة أحدٌ الّا وهو أمير مصرٍ من الأمصار وستُجَرِّبُوْنَ الأمراءَ بعدَنا ،

٣٥٧ - (٩) حدثنا عبد الله بن عبد الرحمٰن ، حدثنا رَوحُ بن أسلم أبو حاتم البصرى ، حدثنا حمّاد بن سلمة ، حدثنا ثابت عن أنس قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لقد أُخِفتُ فى الله وما يخاف أحد ، ولقد أوذِيتُ فى الله وما يُؤذَى أحد ، ولقد أتت على ثلاثون من بين ليلة ويوم ، وما لى ولبلال طعام يأكُلُه ذو كَبِدٍ إلّا شيء يُواريهِ إبطُ بِلال ،

٣٥٨ - (١٠) حدثنا عبد الله بن عبد الرحمٰن ، حدثنا عفّان بن مسلم ، حدثنا أبان بن يزيد العطار ، حدثنا قتادة عن أنس بن مالك: أنَّ النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم لم يجتمعُ عنده غداء ولا عَشاءٌ من خُبزٍ ولحم إلّا على ضَفَفٍ ، قال عبد الله: قال بعضهم هو كثرة الأيدى ،

٣٥٩ - (١١) حدثنا عبد بن حُميد ، حدثنا محمد بن إسماعيل بن أبى فديك ، حدثنا إبن أبى ذئب عن مسلم بن جندب عن نوفل بن إياس الهذلى قال: كان عبد الرحمٰن بن عوف لنا جليسًا وكان نعم الجليس وانّه انقلب بنا ذات يوم ، حتى إذا دخلنا بيته ودخل فاغتسل ثمَّ خرج وأُتِينا بصحفة فيها خُبز ولحم ، فلمّا وُضِعت بكى عبد الرحمٰن ، فقلت له: يا أبا محمد ما يُبكيك؟ فقال: هلك رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ولم يشبع هو وأهلُ بيتهِ من خبز الشّعير ، فلا أُرانا أُخِّرنا لما هو خيرٌ لنا ،



# Chapter on the living of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

In some copies of the original all the ahaadith are narrated in one place, and this is proper, but in the copies available locally this chapter appears in two separate places. I feel it is not an error on behalf of the scribes. It is very possible that Imaam Tirmidhi had repeated it for some benefit. After deep thought many benefits come to light. It may be possible that Imaam Tirmidhi is trying to hint that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam chose poverty from the beginning to the end. Therefore he first mentioned the beginning periods and mentioned this portion on the period before death, that despite the booty and treasures obtained after the wars of Khaybar and Hunayn etc., Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not change his life style. The fact is, if Allah Ta'aala cleanses one from greed and temptations, then one will surely enjoy poverty and hunger. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam says, Allah Ta'aala has said: "The earth of Makkah will be turned into gold for you". I replied: 'Not so, but I shall eat one day so that I may thank You, and remain hungry the next day that I may be humble and meek before You'. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'I do not fear poverty among you, but I fear that wealth will become so abundant amongst you as it had been among previous nations. You will become so engrossed in it, like the people before you. It shall bring your downfall as it had bought down the downfall of those before you'. Therefore Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had made this du'aa on an occasion: 'O Allah, give my ummah a balanced sustenance'. -Mishkaat. (The previous chapter on the living of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at the beginning of the kitaab has been incorporated into this chapter.) The author has mentioned in this chapter ten ahaadith.

**(349) Hadith Number 1**

Ibn Seereen RA. says: "We were once in the company of Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu. He was wearing a lungi and a sheet, both of which were made of kataan (a fine type of cloth) and were dyed reddish in colour. He (Abu Hurayrah) cleaned his nose with one of these, and said in surprise: 'Allah! Allah!, Abu Hurayrah is cleaning his nose today with a cloth of kataan. There was a time when I was lying unconscious

between the mimbar of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and the room of 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha because of severe hunger. People trampled my neck thinking I had become mad, whereas I was not mad, but severe hunger was the cause of the condition'".

**Commentary**

Kataan is a fine type of cloth. The author of 'Lughaatus Saraah' writes that it is a fine type of cloth made of the skin of grass. The author of 'Muhit Aa'zam' writes that kataan is called 'alsi' in Hindi, and the cloth is woven from grass. Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu's neck was trampled on because in those days a mad person's neck was pressed as a cure. This hadith is included here on the life of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to show that if the condition of the near and beloved one's of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was this, then what must have been his own condition. These people of the Suffah were regarded as the guests of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, and whatever (food etc.) was received, was distributed among them. Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "I once inquired from 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu about an aayah. We were walking together and he was explaining the aayah to me. I could not walk much (due to hunger) and fell unconscious". Today the Muslims are making an issue of their poverty. The question of food has become so important that because of it, people resort to all sorts of irreligious activities. Does our suffering constitute even one percent of this? Yet with these difficulties the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum did not tolerate any disgrace of our deen.

**(350) Hadith Number 2**

Maalik bin Dinaar RA. says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam never filled his stomach with meat and bread, except at the time of dafaf. I asked a badawi: 'What does dafaf mean?' He replied: 'It is to eat together with people'".

**Commentary**

The meaning of dafaf was 'khafi' or small. The linguists therefore still differ. For this reason Maalik bin Dinaar RA. asked a badawi the meaning. Some have said that 'to eat a stomachful in company', means that if he was invited he ate a full meal, otherwise at ordinary times he did not have a chance to eat enough to fill his stomach. Some 'ulama have strongly rejected this by saying: "To say this of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is a disgrace and a shameful





act". If this is attributed to someone in these times, it will be regarded as defamatory, for it is considered very rude for one to do so. According to this humble servant, there should be no objection to this, because in these times, if it is said of someone that he does not fill his stomach at home, it would mean that he is a miser, but as is well known, in those days poverty was widespread. It is also known that for many days Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam went without food. In spite of all this, whenever Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam received anything, he distributed it to the As-haabus-Suffah. In such circumstances when could he have ever filled his stomach? The commentators of this hadith misinterpreted it. Their instructions are a hujjah (testimony). Therefore if this explanation (of mine) is incorrect, may Allah Most High forgive me. I seek Allah's refuge from saying anything that does not befit His beloved Rasul Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

The majority of the 'ulama have disliked this interpretation. They state that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam ate a stomachful when invited so that guests would not get up with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam while they still remained hungry. When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had guests, although not having anything available, he used to care for them, and find for them whatever could be made available. It is possible that his "eating with company" is meant in a general sense. It could either be at his own house or at some other person's place. In whichever gathering Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was, if he stopped eating, naturally all the others stopped eating.

NOTE: Wherever it is mentioned that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam ate a stomachful, it will mean he ate two-thirds of the stomach's capacity. This also applied at invitations. He never ate till his stomach was completely full at any gathering, nor while alone.

**(351) Hadith Number 3.**

Nu'maan ibn Bashir Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Are you not in the luxuries of eating and drinking, whereas, I had observed that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not possess ordinary type of dates to fill his stomach".

**Commentary**

This hadith has already been discussed in hadith number two in the chapter on the curry of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

**(352) Hadith Number 4.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "We the family of Muhammad Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not light a fire for months in our homes. We sustained ourselves on dates and water".

**Commentary**

The reason of not lighting fires is, because there was nothing to cook. The 'ulama have written that water is mentioned because there were not enough dates, and without water the stomach could not be filled. First a few dates were eaten, thereafter an amount of water was drunk to fill the stomach. In another hadith it is stated 'Two full months would pass and the hilaal for the third month would be observed, and no circumstances warranted that a fire be lit in the houses of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam for cooking'. In a hadith it is stated: 'One month passed, then another month passed, there was no such occasion where a fire was lit in any of the houses of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam'. 'Urwah Radiyallahu 'Anhu asked his aunt Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha, 'O Aunt, on what did you sustain yourself?'. She replied: 'Dates and water. There were a few neighbours of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam from among the Ansaar who owned some animals that gave milk. If one of them sent some milk as a present, then we too would partake of it'. In a hadith it is stated: 'Once for one and half months continuously, no fire was lit in the house of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam for illumination or other purposes'. Fire for illumination means that a lamp or candle did not burn. Jam'ul Wasaa'il. In a hadith it is narrated that Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu once presented a leg of a goat. It was night time and Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha began cutting it into pieces in the dark. Someone said: 'There is no lamp in the house'. She began to say: 'If there was oil for a lamp, would it not have been used for cooking?' The 'ulama have written that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam preferred this way for himself and his family, although the keys of treasures were presented to him. The ummah thereafter split into four groups. One is that group that did not take interest in the material aspects of the world, nor did the world go towards them, like Sayyidina Abubakr Siddiqe Radiyallahu 'Anhu. The second group are those who did not take interest in worldly things, but the world took interest in them, like Sayyidina 'Umar Faaruq Radiyallahu 'Anhu. The third group are those who took interest in the material world, and the world also took interest in them, like the Banu Umayyah kings





excluding 'Umar bin 'Abdul'aziz Radiyallahu 'Anhu. The fourth group are those who went seeking for the material world, but the world did not turn towards them, like the one's whom Allah Ta'aala has made poor, and the love for the world has settled in their hearts. —Munaawi

**(353) Hadith Number 5.**

Abu Talhah Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "We complained to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam about the severe pangs of hunger, and showed him the stones fastened on our stomachs. A stone was fastened on the stomach of every one of us due to severe hunger. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam showed us two stones fastened onto his stomach". (Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam experienced more hunger than we did, and he had spent a longer period than us since he had last eaten).

**Commentary**

It was a custom among the people of Madinah that they fastened stones onto their stomachs when they experienced severe pangs of hunger. This was done so that they do not feel weak while walking and that wind might not build up in the stomach. Some of the 'ulama are of the opinion that this is a special type of stone of Madinah known as mishba'ah. Allah Ta'aala has put this peculiarity in this stone that if it is worn it will cool the pangs of hunger. The first explanation is clearer, because even today this is done, that when severe hunger is experienced a cloth is tightly fastened around the stomach, which is beneficial for weakness and soothes the pangs of hunger. Some 'ulama say it is possible that wind collects in an empty stomach, and by fastening a stone or a heavy object, it gives relief from hunger. Some of the 'ulama have written that when the stomach is altogether empty, it is feared that the intestines will come down, especially when walking, and by fastening the stomach this fear does not remain. Also when the stomach becomes altogether empty, the back also becomes bent. It is possible that worms may appear. An objection may occur that in many ahaadith it is stated Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam fasted for many days continuously, and when the Sahaabah intended to do so, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam forbade them to do so, and said: 'This is specially for me, that I can fast for many days without eating, because Allah Ta'aala feeds me and gives me to drink'. How is this eating and drinking? This is on its place, but we find that by outwardly not eating, hunger did not have an effect on Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. In this case the necessity to

fasten a stone on the stomach does not remain. Since there are many ahaadith on the fasting of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, for this reason some of the 'ulama have according to the principles and rules of hadith regarded this as a da'eef (weak) hadith, but the findings of the majority of the muhaddittheen is that there are many narrations on this subject. The differences between this hadith and the one's on fasting are not of such a nature, that it cannot be said that these were on different occasions. Therefore, the necessity does not arise to judge these ahaadith as weak. Many sayings have been mentioned on these two hadith. (a.) The narration of fastening a stone was in the early periods. It is a fact that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam progressed spiritually as time went by. Therefore the narration on fasting will be that of a later period. (b.) The eating and drinking are particular with fasting. This is witnessed by the general Muslims too, that while in the state of fasting one does not feel the effects of hunger and tiredness as much as when one is not fasting. In this case what could be said regarding Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam when his fasting was of a high calibre and reached completeness. (c.) According to the different times both conditions are of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, like it is with the mashaa-ikh of suluk (spiritual guides), that at different times they experience different conditions. In this manner it will not be necessary to regard this hadith as that of the early periods. It is possible that in later times both conditions were experienced. (d.) Surely the effect of hunger did not affect Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. The fastening of stones was in sympathy and joining the poor and needy by becoming part of them. It is a general rule, that when the great experience some hardships, the fortunate young ones do not pay much attention to their own difficulties. In this case, what could be said of the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum? whose love for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam knew no bounds. (e.) Allah Ta'aala feeding Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was surely in honouring him, and not something incumbent. At times when the Sahaabah experienced great poverty and hunger, and it reached such a stage where stones had to be fastened on the stomach, at such a time Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not take the benefit of such favours. When a child suffers hunger, food does not go down a mother's gullet. In such a manner what could be said about Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, when his love for the ummah exceeded the love of thousands of mothers.





**(354) Hadith Number 6.**

Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Once Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam came out of his house at such a time, that it was not his noble habit to do so at that time. Nor did anyone come to meet him at that time. At that moment Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu came to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. He asked: 'What brought you here, O Abubakr?' Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: 'I came out to meet the Rasul of Allah, and look at his noble face. (This was due to the complete relationship of Abubakr Siddiqe Radiyallahu 'Anhu, that when Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam unexpectedly came out of his house, it had an effect on Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu. According to this humble servant, this is the best explanation, and this complete relationship is the reason for the continuity of the khilaafah of Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu with the nabawi period after the death of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. If someone else had been elected as a khalifah, then due to the incomplete relationship, there would have been some changes in the laws of the time. It would have been an additional sorrow after the demise of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam for the Sahaabah, and would have been unacceptable to them, whereas, Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu had such a close and deep relationship with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that on many aspects Abubakr Siddiqe Radiyallahu 'Anhu had the same thoughts as that of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. The incident of Hudaybiyyah is a testimony to this, which has already been mentioned in the book 'Stories of the Sahaabah'. The Muslims stooped so low in accepting the conditions of the non-believers that many among the Sahaabah could not bear it. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu in excitement came to Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and said: 'O Messenger of Allah, are you not the truthful Nabi of Allah?' Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'Indeed, I am'. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'Are we not on the haq (true path) and the enemy on falsehood?' Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'Truly indeed'. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'Why are we being degraded in this manner in our deen?' Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: "I am the Messenger of Allah, and I cannot disobey Him. Verily He is my protector'. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'Did you not say to us that we are going to Makkah, and are going to perform the tawaaf?' Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Verily it is true, but did I say that we will go this year to Makkah?' 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: 'No, you did not say

this'. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam then said: 'We will surely go to Makkah and perform tawaaf'. After this 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu with the same zeal went to Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu and said: 'O Abubakr, is this not the truthful Nabi of Allah?' Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: 'Verily, yes'. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu asked: 'Are we not on the truth and the non-belivers on falsehood?' Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: 'Verily, true'. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu then said: 'Why are we being disgraced in this manner for our deen?' Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: 'O man, without doubt, he is the truthful nabi, and he does not disobey Allah in the least, and only Allah is his protector. Hold fast unto his reigns'. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: 'Did he not say to us that we will be going to Makkah, and will be performing the tawaaf?' Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: 'Did he promise you this that we will go this year?' 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu replied: 'No, he did not say this to us'. Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'You will go to Makkah and will also perform tawaaf'. This incident has been mentioned in detail in the Bukhaari. There are many other similar amazing incidents. Even when Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam committed an ijtihaadi slip up, Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu would also in that instance have the same opinion, as was the case with the prisoners of the Battle of Badr, the incident of which is mentioned at the end of Suratul Anfaal.

In this case Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu presenting himself at an unusual moment is the case of the soul of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam having an influence on the heart of Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu, as if he was also feeling hungry.

*I remember everything of the Sorrow of separation O (beloved) Zaalim*
*But I forget everything after seeing your countenance.*

Some of the 'ulama state the coming of Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu was due to hunger, but after seeing Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam this feeling of hunger vanished. Therefore on the inquiry of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, he did not mention this.

Some of the 'ulama have written that Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu came due to the hunger he experienced, but he did not mention this, because it may become difficult for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, for the difficulties of a friend supersedes the difficulties of one's self.) A little while passed, when 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu presented himself. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam asked him the reason of presenting himself at such an odd time. He replied: 'Because of hunger, O Messenger of Allah'. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'I am also experiencing a bit of that'. All then went to the house of





Abul Haytham Ansaari Radiyallahu 'Anhu. He was the owner of many date palms, trees and sheep, and he did not have any servants. (For this reason he did all the work himself). They did not find him there. They asked his wife, 'Where is your companion?' She replied: 'He has gone to bring sweet water for us'. A little while had not passed, when Abul Haytham Radiyallahu 'Anhu experiencing difficulty arrived carrying the water bag. He put it down. He then came and honoured Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, his noble guest, and was pleased by the honour of meeting Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, (and proud of his good fortune, reciting and embracing him)

*O companion when my benevolent moments will come.*
*Without invitation you will come away to my home.*

and began to sacrifice on Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam his father and mother. (i.e. He was saying, may my father and mother be sacrificed on you). After that he requested them to come to his palm grove. He spread out for them a mat, then went to a palm and brought a whole bunch (which had ripe, half ripe etc. kinds of dates on it), and put it before them. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Why did you not only pick the ripe ones'. (rather than bringing the whole bunch). He (the host) said: 'Eat what pleases you from it'. They ate from it, and drank water. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said thereafter, (of which every moment of his life was a means of education for the ummah), I swear an oath by the Being in whose hands lies my life, this is also included among those blessings of which one will be asked on the day of qiyaamah, (which Allah Ta'aala has mentioned at the end of Surah Takathur. It will be asked regarding gratitude. He then counted the blessings of that moment), the cool shadow, good fresh dates, and cold water.

Thereafter the host started going to prepare meals, whereupon Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said to him, in happiness do not just slaughter any animal, but slaughter an animal that does not give milk. The host slaughtered for them a female or male young goat. (He quickly prepared the food), and presented it before them. They partook of it. (Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam noticed that he was doing all the work by himself, and at the beginning he had brought the sweet water himself too). Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam inquired: 'Have you not any servants?' He replied: 'No'. Whereupon Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'When slaves shall arrive, remind us. Incidentally only two slaves were brought to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Abul Haytham Radiyallahu 'Anhu came to remind Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam of his promise. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Choose any one

of them'. (Where will such a Sahaabi who has sacrificed himself for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam put forward his own desire in the presence of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Therefore,) He said: 'O Nabi of Allah, you choose one for me'. (Besides piety, there could have been no other reason for liking and choosing a slave) Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'An adviser is trustworthy (and by me being the trustworthy person) I choose this slave for you, as I had seen him perform his salaah. Remember my one advice, and that is to treat him well'. (First Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam mentioned the rule an adviser must adopt. Then reminded that my choice will be a responsible and trustworthy one. He then chose one and gave his reason for it, that the slave is one that upkeeps the salaah, therefore this slave was given preference. In our times, for an employee to be punctual with the salaah is a fault, as it hinders the work of the employer). Abul Haytham Radiyallahu 'Anhu went (happily home, that he had someone to help him in his chores) to his wife, and told her what Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had said. His wife said: 'You will not be able to fulfil exactly that which Rasulullah allallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had commanded. It is difficult for us to truly carry out that noble advice, therefore free him, for by this it will be possible to fulfil the commands of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam'. The husband then said; 'He is free'. (He did not care the least for his troubles and difficulties. When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam came to know about this honourable sacrifice) Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'For every nabi and his successors Allah Ta'aala creates two concealed advisers. One of which induces to do good and saves from committing evil. The other advises not to care the least in ruining and destroying a person. The one that is saved from this persons wickedness, is being saved from all ruin and destruction''.

**Commentary**

The wife of Abul Haytham Radiyallahu 'Anhu was among the best advisers, through whose advice a pious slave, who kept up his salaah, was freed. And she did not care the least of one's own troubles and difficulties. He did not also think that after such a long struggle a slave was obtained, at least let the slave work for a few days, so that we might rest, then later the slave could be freed.

**(355) Hadith Number 7.**

Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that from the ummah of Muhammad Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam I was the first to take the





blood of a non-believer, and I was also the first to shoot an arrow in the path of Allah. We (the group of Sahaabah in the early period of Islaam) went for jihaad in such a state, where we had nothing to eat. We ate the leaves of trees and pods of the acacia tree. As a result our jaws became ulcerous and wounded, and because of the leaves our excreta was like that of sheep and camel. After that too the people of Banu Asad threatened me. If the status of my ignorance in the deen is such as these people claim, then this world and the hereafter is lost. (The days in this world have been spent in poverty and difficulty, and the state of the deen is this that I do not have knowledge of salaah too).

**Commentary**

In this hadith Imaam Tirmidhi only wished to describe the poverty and difficulties. Therefore this hadith has been shortened to show that due to the poverty and hardships the mujahideen did not even get food. This Muslim army ate leaves from trees and made jihaad. In this hadith Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu mentions his good deeds, dedication, and his being from among those veteran Muslims who accepted Islaam in its early stages. The reason for this is that during the reign of 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu, he was amir of Kufah. Some residents of Kufah made many complaints against him to 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu. They even complained that he did not perform the salaah properly. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu sent for him. After calling him he said to him: 'The people are lodging many complaints against you. They are even complaining of your salaah'. In reply to that while stating his innocence, he mentioned his being from among the old Muslims, his sufferings in the path of Islaam etc. Then said: 'These people threaten me on my salaah. I perform my salaah in the same manner I have seen Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam perform it, and I am not lax in the least'. Upon that 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu sent two people with him to Kufah, that they go around and investigate the matter. They did not leave out a single masjid of Kufah wherein they did not go and interview the musallis (worshippers). All praised Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu, but one person said: 'When you are asking to swear an oath and speak the truth, I shall say the facts to you, that Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu does not participate in jihaad, as if he is in love with his life. The second is that he does not distribute the wealth equally, and is not just in his verdicts'. Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'He has made three complaints, therefore I shall make three curses upon him. 'O Allah, if this person is a liar, and he has lifted his head for the sake of fame and to show the world, that by criticising a leader, fame is gained, then suitable to every false criticism, lengthen his life, increase in his

poverty, and entangle him in mischiefs'. Thereafter, an eye witness reports that, I saw that person, due to old age his eye lids drooped, he fell into poverty, and molested girls in the streets and alleys. When someone asked him, what had happened to you, he used to reply: 'The curse of Sa'd (Radiyallahu 'Anhu) has befallen me'. O Allah, we seek protection from Your anger, the anger of Your Rasul, and the anger of Your pious servants. Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu has drawn attention to three things in this hadith. (a). That he was the first to shed the blood of a non-believer. This incident took place before the hijrah. The people were suffering hardships and were troubled in Makkah. They hid from the non-believers and performed their salaah and other devotions. Once, a few persons, among whom was also Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu, were performing salaah in a valley. Suddenly a group of non-believers appeared there. They tormented the Muslims and began fighting with them. Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu picked up a jawbone of a camel that was lying there and threw it onto one of the non-believers, as a result blood began to flow. This is what is meant by shedding the blood of the non-believers. (b). That he was the first to shoot an arrow in the path of Allah. This incident took place in the first year hijri. This was the first sariyyah (expedition) that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam sent to Raabigh under the command of 'Ubaydah bin Haarith Radiyallahu 'Anhu. A battle took place against the non-believers, and arrows were shot from both sides. From the side of the Muslims Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu was the first to shoot an arrow. (c). The third is of eating leaves in jihaad. This incident was during the Sariyyah of Khabt, which according to different sources took place in the fifth year hijri. This incident in brief is that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam sent a group of three hundred Muhaajireen and Ansaar under the command of 'Ubaydah ibnul Jarraah Radiyallahu 'Anhu to a place on the coast, which was a distance of about five days journey from Madinah Munawwarah, against the tribe of Juhaynah. In the beginning three camels were slaughtered daily. When the amir forbade the slaughtering of camels fearing these would decrease, dates were distributed. These also decreased till everyone received only one date daily. They kept on sucking it and drank water. When this too became scarce, the time came when leaves had to be shaken off trees and eaten. The meaning of khabt is to shake off leaves, therefore this sariyyah became well known as the Sariyyah of Khabt. The beginning of this incident was difficult and full of obstacles, and the end that of pleasantness, which could be read in the books on the history of Islaam. It has been briefly mentioned by this humble servant in the third chapter of my book 'Stories of the Sahaabah'.





**(356) Hadith Number 8.**

Khaalid bin 'Umayr Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Shaweesa Radiyallahu 'Anhu report that 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu instructed 'Utbah bin Ghazwaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu that he should go with his companions (who consisted of three hundred mujahideen) towards the 'Ajami lands. And said: "When you reach the boundary of the 'Arabian country, set up camp there". (The reason was that 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu received reports that the 'Ajamis intended attacking the 'Arab lands. In other narrations Yazdajard had asked the 'Ajamis for aid. This was on their path. For this reason 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu sent an army to set up a blockade and seal the way) The army left, and when they reached Marbad Basrah, they saw strange white stones. The people first began asking one another, 'what is this?' The people said it was Basrah. (Basrah in the original language means whitish stones. Subsequently this became the name of the town. As if they had answered that this was also a type of stone). After that they went forward (according to the instructions of 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu) till they reached the small bridge (of the Dajlah). The people said, this is the place (that 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu had chosen), and set up camp there. The narrator narrated the full incident (i.e. the coming of the army from Khuraasaan and the victory of 'Utbah Radiyallahu 'Anhu). (As the intention of Imaam Tirmidhi is to describe the hardships and poverty, which will be mentioned at the end of the narration, he has shortened this narration. 'Utbah Radiyallahu 'Anhu recited a khutbah after the victory, which is mentioned in the 'Arabic commentary. In this khutbah he mentioned the temporary nature of this world, and that the hereafter is everlasting and eternal etc. After the hamd and thana, he said: "The world is going to come to an end, and it is turning its face and going away. Only so much of the world is left, as when water is used up from a dish, and in the end only a little drop is left in it. You are going towards such a world which is everlasting and which will never come to an end. Therefore it is necessary that you go to such a world with the best you can attain, because it has been shown to us that jahannam—which is the abode for those who disobey Allah—is so deep that if a pebble is thrown into it from the upper portion, it will not reach the bottom after seventy years. This place will be packed with people. How important it is that we take heed at this place. We have also been shown that Jannah—which is the abode for those who obey Allah—is so vast that the width of its door from one side to the other is the distance of forty years. It will also be filled with people. Therefore adopt only such deeds that will save one from the first abode, and will gain for one

entrance in the abode of Allah's pleasure. After that he mentioned) his past condition, "I had witnessed with Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam this conditions that I am from among those seven people who were with Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. We had nothing with us besides the leaves of trees for eating. Our mouths became bruised by eating it. Incidently I obtained a sheet, which I shared in half with Sa'd. (Even in this world of distress and difficulty, Allah Ta'aala blessed them with this reward). There is none among the seven of us who has not been appointed an amir of some place. (Because this group endured many hardships and made many sacrifices before they were appointed amirs, therefore the treatment of their groups was of the best, which will be known from the experiences of the Amirs after this) You will in the near future experience the trials of those who will come after this".

**Commentary**

Apparently the reason for 'Utbah Radiyallahu 'Anhu mentioning his condition is to make known two things. The first is that the difficulties that are experienced and tolerated in the path of the deen, are also mostly rewarded in this world. For the difficulties that one will experience, In-sha-Allah one will reap the rewards. The second is that if one confronts anything from an amir which disturbs one, one should tolerate it, as this is a very great blessing, compared to the conditions one will face in the near future.

**(357) Hadith Number 8.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'I have been threatened in the path at a time when no one else was threatened, and I have been harassed so much that no other person had experienced such harassments. I experienced thirty such nights and days wherein I and Bilaal Radiyallahu 'Anhu did not possess a thing, which a living creature can eat, except for the little that was hidden under the armpit of Bilaal Radiyallahu 'Anhu'".

**Commentary**

This incident as the author has mentioned in his Jaami', took place once when going out of Makkah. This was not at the time of hijrah, as Bilaal Radiyallahu 'Anhu did not accompany Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at the time of hijrah. It took place at another time. The meaning of 'I had been threatened' is that in the early period when Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not have many companions and followers, he was troubled and mocked at in the path





of Allah. It is natural that when a person is alone, hardships are felt more than if one is part of a group.

**(358) Hadith Number 9.**

Anas bin Maalik Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that: "At lunch or supper bread and meat did not appear together at the same time on the dastarkhan of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, besides at the time of dafaf".

**Commentary**

The 'ulama give various meanings for dafaf. This has been explained in detail in the commentary of hadith number two of this chapter. Although the subject of this hadith is not the same as in the hadith mentioned there. Apparently it means, that when Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was alone, he partook whatever was available for meals, even if it was only bread or meat. He certainly would make an effort to have both things available when visitors arrived.

**(359) Hadith Number 10.**

Nofal bin Iyaas Al Hadhali Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "'Abdurrahmaan bin 'Awf Radiyallahu 'Anhu (who is a Sahaabi from among the 'Ashrah Mubash-sharah) was an associate of ours, and verily he was the best associate. Once we were returning from a place with him. On returning we went with him to his house. When he went home he first took a bath. After he had taken a bath, bread and meat was brought in a big utensil. Upon seeing this 'Abdurrahmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu began to cry. I asked: 'What happened, why are you crying?'. He began saying: 'Till the demise of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, nor did he, nor his family members ever fill their stomachs even if it was only with bread that was made of barley. Now after Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, as far as I can think, this wealthy status of ours is not for any good'".

**Commentary**

The Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum feared that this well being may not be included among that prediction, which is mentioned in the Qur-aan: *"...Ye squandered your good things in the life of the world and sought comfort therein. Now this day ye are rewarded with the doom of ignominy because ye were disdainful in the land without a right, and because ye used to transgress".—Suratul Ahqaaf, 20.*

## باب ما جاء فى أسماء رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٣٦٠ – (١) حدثنا سعيد بن عبد الرحمٰن المخزومى وغير واحد قالوا: حدثنا سفيان عن الزهرى عن محمد ابن جبير بن مطعم عن أبيه قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إنَّ لى أسماء أنا محمد وأنا أحمد وأنا المَاحِى الَّذى يَمحُو الله بِى الكُفر وأنا الحَاشِرِ الَّذى يُحشَرُ النَّاس على قَدَمى وأنا العَاقِبْ الَّذى ليس بعده نبى ،

٣٦١ – (٢) حدثنا محمد بن طَرِيف الكوفى ، حدثنا أبو بكر بن عياش عن عاصم عن أبى وائل عن حذيفة قال: لَقِيتُ النَّبى ﷺ فى بعض طُرق المدينة ، فقال: أنا محمد وأنا أحمَدُ وأنا نبىُّ الرحمة ونبى التوبة وأنا المُقفّى وأنا الحاشر ونبى المَلاحِم ،

حدثنا إسحٰق بن منصور ، حدثنا النضر بن شميل ، أنبأنا حمَّاد بن سلمة عن عاصم عن زرٍّ عن حذيفة عن النَّبى ﷺ نحوه بمعناه ، هكذا قال حمَّاد بن سلمة عن عاصم عن زرٍّ عن حذيفة ،



# Chapter on the names of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

Many titles according to their meanings were bestowed on Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in his honour and praise. Ibnul 'Arabi has mentioned a thousand names in his commentary on Tirmidhi. 'Allaamah Suyuti has written a special book on the names of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, in which he has mentioned about five hundred names. In the ahaadith, at special occasions special names have been mentioned. All the names are not compiled in one hadith. In a hadith it is stated that 'Seven of my names are mentioned in the Qur-aan'. The repetition of the names Muhammad, Ahmad, Yaaseen, Taaha, Muzammil, Mudath-thir, and 'Abdullah generally show great honour and respect. The author has generally mentioned only a few ahaadith as examples in every chapter. In this chapter too, he has mentioned only two hadith, wherein nine names of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam appear.

**(360) Hadith Number 1.**

Jubayr bin Mut'im Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'I have many names, I am Muhammad, I am Ahmad, I am Maahi (the one who erases—eradicates) through whom Allah has eradicated kufr. I am Haashir, whom Allah will raise first on the day of qiyaamah, the whole ummah will be judged before my feet on the day of qiyaamah. I am 'Aaqib (the one who comes last), and that 'Aaqib, after whom there shall be no other nabi'".

**Commentary**

The last three names are mentioned with their reasons. The reasons for the first two names are not mentioned in the narration. Apparently it seems the first two are names, and the others are attributes, or it may be that there are many reasons for these names, or the reasons for it may be clear. The 'ulama have written that Muhammad is a hyperbole of the word hamd, which means praised abundantly, or it may be the name of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam because he had many virtues, or because he was praised occasionaly, or it is because Allah praised Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam many times, and in the same manner the malaa-ikah, previous ambiyaa and awliyaa

praised him, or it is by the way of tafaa-ul (optimism) that he be praised profusely, or because the past and present, all the people praise Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, and on the day of qiyamah all will be under his banner, which will be known as the Banner of Praise. The meaning of Ahmad is the one who praises more. The meaning of it may also be, the one who is more praised. In this case the word will have a similar meaning as that of the previous word, but the first meaning is better known. According to this, it will mean that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam praised Allah the most, which according to this world is apparent, and there is no doubt about this in the hereafter. On the day of qiyaamah, the Banner of Hamd will be in the hands of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. The Maqaamul Mahmud (laudable station) is for Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. At the time of shafaa'ah (intercession) Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam will praise Allah so much that no one before him had ever praised Allah as much. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said: 'At that time I will be inspired to praise Allah Ta'aala, which is not before me at this moment'. The 'ulama have written that Muhammad is a special name of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, which was not kept before by the people. When the time for the birth of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam dawned, many people hoped that their children become worthy of the glad tidings, which were mentioned in the scriptures. They kept the name Muhammad thinking that this child would become a nabi. But "Allah alone knows best, the place where He will choose for His Risaalah".

**(361) Hadith Number 2.**

Hudhayfah Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "I once met Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam on one of the roads of Madinah. He said, I am Muhammad, and I am Ahmad, and I am the nabi of mercy, the nabi of repentance, I am Muqaffaa, I am Haashir, and Nabiyyul Malaahim".

**Commentary**

These names are specially mentioned, because they used to foretell the coming of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in the previous kitaabs of the ambiyaa. The Ahlul-Kitaab recognised Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam by these names and attributes. The first name mentioned is Nabiyyur Rahmah, the translation of which is prophet of mercy. Allah Ta'aala has attributed and made his noble soul a source of mercy for the Muslims and non-Muslims. It is stated in the Qur-aan Karim: *"We sent thee not save as a*





*mercy for the peoples"—Suratul Ambiyaa, 107.* Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam being a mercy to the Muslims is clear, as they will receive his intercession in the world and the hereafter, and on the non-believers in this manner, that they were not punished in this world as had been the case with previous ummahs, due to the grace and kindness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. It had been promised in the Qur-aan that the non-believers will not be punished whilst Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is amongst them. If the deen of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam remains, order and tranquility will continue to remain. When there will not be a single person left in this world, who will say Allah, the world will fall into chaos and qiyaamah will take place. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was sent as a prophet to the entire world, he was not sent to a certain tribe or community, in this respect too, he is a mercy unto mankind. Those who wish may become part of this mercy. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also came as a teacher of love and kindness between the people and to teach brotherhood; considering this, he was a prophet of mercy. The doors of Allah's Mercy are open because of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. He conveyed the message of Allah's Mercy and glad tidings, according to this too he is a prophet of mercy.

The second name of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is Nabiyyut Taubah, which means, he is the Prophet of repentance. (that the condition of forgiveness of the sins of his ummah was only that they repent sincerely, whereas, among the ummah of the previous ambiyaa, their sins were only forgiven if they killed themselves etc.) Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam commanded his ummah to repent frequently. He himself also repented frequently. Among these reasons, every reason indicates that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was a Nabi of Taubah. In the same manner he has the attribute of Muqaffaa, meaning the one that shall come last, after whom shall be no other nabi, or that he shall follow the previous ambiyaa. The 'ulama have stated both meanings. The result of the second meaning is that he confirmed the teachings of the previous ambiyaa about tauheed and other religious fundamentals. All the ambiyaa were unanimous in the teaching of tauheed (oneness of Allah), religious fundamentals, and good character. They differed in some practical aspects.

Another name is Haashir, which has been explained in the previous hadith. Nabiyul Malaahim was also the title of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, that means, the Nabi of the Mulhimun. Malhamah is that war wherein fierce battle takes place. The reason for

this title is clear, as the number of wars that took place in the time of Nabi Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and after him with his ummah, did not take place during the times of the previous ummahs. It will always remain so with this ummah. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had prophesied that jihaad will always continue in my ummah till the day of qiyaamah. The last among the ummah will go to war against the dajjaal (The Imposter, antichrist). Some of the 'ulama are of the opinion that the meaning of this word is unity and healing, and the unity that was experienced among the ummah of Muhammad Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam previously, and despite all the differences of this age, unity is still experienced. This type of unity is not found to have remained for such a long time. The meaning of malhamah is also a great calamity. According to this meaning also, this name of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is correct, because in this ummah, before qiyaamah, many great and difficult calamities will occur, the similarity of which has not yet been witnessed by the ummahs of any nabi. Taking only the fitnah (trials) of dajjaal, the calamity of which will be so great and difficult, it cannot be comprehended. The hadith states, that from the time of Nuh Alayhis Salaam, every nabi warned their respective ummahs regarding the fitnah of dajjaal. In the same manner the great mischief of Yajuj Majuj (Gog Magog) etc. will take place, the signs of which are beginning to appear.



## باب ما جاء فى سنِّ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٣٦٢ – (١) حدثنا أحمد بن مَنيع ، حدثنا رَوْح بن عبادة ، حدثنا زكريا بن إسحٰق ، حدثنا عمرو بن دينار عن ابن عباس قال: مكث النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم بمكَّة ثلاث عشرة سنةً يُوحَى إليه وبالمدينة عشرًا وتُوُفى وهو ابن ثلاث وستين ،

٣٦٣ – (٢) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا محمد بن جعفر عن شُعبة عن أبى إسحٰق عن عامر بن سعد عن جرير عن معاوية ءنَّه سمعه يخطُبُ قال: مات رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وهو ابن ثلاث وستين وأبو بكر وعمر ، وأنا إبن ثلاث وستين ،

٣٦٤ – (٣) حدثنا حسين بن مهدى البصرى ، حدثنا عبد الرزاق عن ابن جريج عن الزهرى عن عروة عن عائشة: أنَّ النَّبى ﷺ مات وهو ابن ثلاث وستين سنةً ،

٣٦٥ – (٤) حدثنا احمد بن مَنيع ويعقوب بن إبراهيم الدورقى قالا: حدثنا إسماعيل بن عُلية عن خالد الحذاء ، أنبأنا عمَّار مولى بنى هاشم قال: سمعت ابن عباس يقول: تُوُفِّى رسول الله ﷺ وهو ابن خمسٍ وستين ،

٣٦٦ - (٥) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ومحمد بن أبان قالا: حدثنا معاذ بن هشام حدثنى أبى عن قتادة عن الحسن عن دَغْفَل بن حنظلة: أنَّ النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم قُبِض وهو ابن خمس وستين سنة ،

قال أبو عيسى: ودَغفَلٌ لا نعرف له سَمَاعًا من النَّبى ﷺ وكان فى زمن النَّبى ﷺ رجلًا ،

٣٦٧ - (٦) حدثنا إسحٰق بن موسى الأنصارى ، حدثنا مَعْن ، حدثنا مالك بن أنس عن ربيعة بن أبى عبد الرحمٰن عن أنس بن مالك أنَّه سمعه يقول: كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ليس بالطويل البائن ولا بالقصير ولا بالأبْيَض الأمْهَق ولا بالادم ولا بالجَعْد القَطِطِ ولا بالسَّبِطِ ، بعثه الله تعالى على رأس أربعين سنة ، فأقام بمكة عشر سنين وبالمدينة عشر سنين ، وتوفاه الله تعالى على رأس ستين سنة ، وليس فى رأسه ولحيته عشرون شعرة بيضاء ،

حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد عن مالك بن أنس عن ربيعة بن أبى عبد الرحمٰن عن أنس بن مالك نحوه ،



# Chapter on the noble age of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

Three narrations are mentioned regarding the age of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. The most correct, superior and acceptable according to the majority of the muhadditheen and historians, is that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam attained the age of sixty three years. In another narration sixty years have also been mentioned. Regarding this, it is felt that generally whilst counting, the fractions are omitted, therefore sixty has been mentioned. In the third narration sixty five has been mentioned, regarding which it is said that the year of birth and the year of death are counted as full years. The author has collected six ahaadith in this chapter.

**(362) Hadith Number 1.**

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam lived in Makkah for thirteen years. (In these thirteen years) Wahi was revealed (to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. After this he made hijrah from Makkah), and lived for ten years in Madinah. He passed away at the age of sixty three.

**Commentary**

Different narrations have been narrated regarding the age of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, which has been briefly explained at the beginning of this chapter. According to the muhadditheen and historians this is the most correct narration.

**(363) Hadith Number 2.**

Mu'aa-wiyah Radiyallahu 'Anhu once said this in the khutbah: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away at the age of sixty three. (The Shaykhayn, i.e.) Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu and 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu also passed away at the age of sixty three years. My age (at the moment) is also sixty three".

**Commentary**

It means that it is not impossible for me to be blessed with the following of this natural age. The muhadditheen write that this wish of Sayyidina Mu'aa-wiyah Radiyallahu 'Anhu was not fulfilled. He passed away at

the age of eighty years. Sayyidina 'Uthmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu was not mentioned here, although he had close ties with him. The reason is apparent, that the age of 'Uthmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu was more than eighty years old when he was martyred. The reason for Imaam Tirmidhi mentioning this narration is to strengthen the previous narration, where it is stated that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away at the age of sixty three years. The Shaykhayn were blessed with the natural following of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in this matter.

**(364) Hadith Number 3.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away at the age of sixty three years".

**Commentary**

This narration is also to strengthen the previous narrations. It is confirmed from many narrations that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam attained the age of sixty three years. Therefore the narration that are contrary to these are not correct, or are not correct in their apparent form.

**(365) Hadith Number 4.**

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu narrates: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away at the age of sixty five years".

**Commentary**

This narration is contrary to the previous narration. It shall be briefly discussed at the end of the chapter, and a reference to it has already been made at the beginning of the chapter.

**(366) Hadith Number 5.**

Daghfal bin Hanzalah Sadusi Radiyallahu 'Anhu narrates: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away at the age of sixty five years".

**Commentary**

After mentioning this hadith, Imaam Tirmidhi says that Daghfal Radiyallahu 'Anhu was present in the time of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, and was of an old age. It is not proven that





he had met Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. It points to the fact that he had heard this narration from another person.

**(367) Hadith Number 6.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was not of a tall height nor was he short. (According to colour) he was not very white, nor very wheat coloured (dark). His mubaarak hair was not very curly nor very straight (but was slightly curled). He was blessed with prophethood at the age of forty, after that he lived for ten years in Makkah Mukarramah, and ten years in Madinah Munawwarah. At the age of sixty years Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away. At that time he did not have more than twenty white hair in his mubaarak head and beard".

**Commentary**

This hadith of Sayyidina Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu has been mentioned at the beginning of the kitaab. In its commentary the three narrations have also been mentioned, and the explanations of the three different narrations have also been given. The 'ulama are unanimous in that the narrations wherein the age of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is narrated as sixty three years are the most correct. The other hadith can be referred to this, or it may be possible that the later narrators may have slipped up. Therefore in this hadith of Sayyidina Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu it could be explained that many a times, at the time of counting, only the units are mentioned and the fractions omitted. Sayyidina 'Urwah bin Zubayr Radiyallahu 'Anhu, the nephew of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha has stated that the narration of Sayyidina Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu, where the age is mentioned as sixty five years is incorrect. Mulla 'Ali Qaari has explained this in detail.

## باب ما جاء فى وفاة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٣٦٨ - (١) حدثنا أبو عمار الحسين بن حُرَيث وقُتيبة بن سعيد وغير واحد قالوا: حدثنا سفيان بن عُيينة عن الزهرى عن أنس بن مالك قال: اٰخِر نظرة نظرتها إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم كشف الستارة يوم الأثْنين ، فنظرت إلى وجهه كأنَّه ورقةُ مُصْحَفٍ والنَّاس (يصلون) خلف أبى بكر ، فكاد الناس أن يَّضطربوا فأشار إلى النَّاس أنِ اثْبَتُوا ، وأبو بكر يَؤُمُّهم وألقى السِجْفَ وتُوُفى من اٰخر ذالك اليوم ،

٣٦٩ - (٢) حدثنا حُميد بن مسعدة البصرى ، حدثنا سليم بن أخضر عن ابن عون عن إبراهيم عن الأسْود عن عائشة قالت: كنت مُسْنَدَةً النَّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم إلى صدرى أو قالت: إلى حِجْرِى ، فدعا بِطَسْتٍ لِيبُول فيه ، ثمَّ بال فمات صلى الله عليه وسلَّم ،

٣٧٠ - (٣) حدثنا قتيبة حدثنا الليث عن ابن الهاد عن موسى بن سِرجسٍ عن القاسم بن محمد عن عائشة انَّها قالت: رأيت رسول الله ﷺ وهو بالموت وعنده قَدَحٌ فيه ماء وهو يُدخِلُ يده فى القدح ثمَّ يمسح وجهه بالماء ، ثمَّ يقول: «اَللّٰهُمَّ اَعِنِّىْ عَلى مُنْكَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ» ، أو قال: «عَلى سَكَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ» ،





٣٧١ - (٤) حدثنا الحسن بن الصَّبَّاح البزار ، حدثنا مبشر بن إسماعيل عن عبد الرحمٰن بن العلاء عن أبيه عن إبن عمر عن عائشة قالت: لا أغْبِطُ أحدا بهونِ موتٍ بعد الَّذى رأيت من شِدَّة موت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ،

قال أبو عيسى: سألت أبا زرعة فقلت له من عبد الرحمٰن بن العلاء هذا؟ فقال: هو عبد الرحمٰن بن العلاء بن اللجلاج ،

٣٧٢ - (٥) حدثنا أبو كُرَيب محمد بن العلاء ، حدثنا أبو معاويةً عن عبد الرحمٰن بن أبى بكر هو المليكى عن ابن أبى مُليكة عن عائشة قالت: لمَّا قُبِض رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اختلفوا فى دفنه فقال أبو بكر: سمعت من رسول الله ﷺ شيئا ما نسيته ، قال: ما قبض الله نبيًا إلّا فى الموضع الَّذى يُحب أن يُدفَنَ فيه ، ادفنوه فى موضع فراشه ،

٣٧٣ - (٦) حدثنا محمد بن بشار وعيَّاش العنبرى وسوّار بن عبد الله وغير واحد قالوا: حدثنا يحيى بن سعيد عن سفيان الثورى عن موسى بن أبى عائشة عن عبيد الله بن عبد الله عن ابن عباس وعائشة رضى الله عنهم: أنَّ أبا بكر قَبَّلَ النَّبى ﷺ بعد ما مات ،

٣٧٤ - (٧) حدثنا نصر بن علي الجهضمى ، حدثنا مرحوم بن عبد العزيز العطار عن أبى عمران الجونى عن يزيد بن بابنُوس عن عائشة:

أنَّ أبا بكر رضى الله عنهما دخل على النّبى ﷺ بعد وفاته فوضع فمه بين عينيه ، ووضع يديه على ساعديه وقال: وانبيَّاه واصفِيَّاه واخَلِيلَاه ،

٣٧٥ - (٨) حدثنا بشر بن هلال الصوَّاف البصرى ، حدثنا جعفر بن سليمان عن ثابت عن أنس قال: لمَّا كان اليوم الَّذى دخل فيه رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم المدينة ، أضاء منها كلُّ شىء ، فلمَّا كان اليوم الَّذى مات فيه أظلم منها كلُّ شىء ، وما نفضنا أيدينا عن التراب وانَّا لفى دفنه صلى الله عليه وسلم حتى أنكرنا قلوبنا ،

٣٧٦ - (٩) حدثنا محمد بن حاتم ، حدثنا عامر بن صالح عن هشام بن عروة عن أبيه عن عائشة قالت: تُوُفى رسول الله ﷺ يوم الأثنين ،

٣٧٧ - (١٠) حدثنا محمد بن أبى عمر ، حدثنا سفيان بن عُيينة عن جعفر بم محمد عن أبيه قال: قُبض رسول الله ﷺ يوم الأثنين ، فمكث ذالك اليوم وليلة الثلاثاء ، ودفن من الليل ،
وقال سفيان وقال غيرُهُ: يسمع صوت المساحى من اٰخر الليل ،

٣٧٨ - (١١) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا عبد العزيز بن محمد عن شريك بن عبد الله بن أبى نمر عن أبى سلمة بن عبد الرحمٰن بن عوف قال: تُوُفى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يوم الأثنين ، ودفن





يوم الثلاثاء ،
قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث غريب ،

٣٧٩ - (١٢) حدثنا نصر بن علي الجهضمى ، حدثنا عبد الله بن داؤد قال: حدثنا سلمة بن نبيط ، حُدِّثنا عن نعيم بن أبى هند عن نُبيط بن شريط عن سالم بن عُبيد وكانت له صحبة قال: أُغمى على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فى مرضه فأفاق ، فقال: أحضرتِ الصلٰوة؟ فقالوا نعم ، فقال مُروا بلال فليؤذِّن ومُروا أبا بكر فليصلَّ النَّاس أو قال بالنَّاس ، ثمَّ أُغمى عليه فأفاق ، فقال: حضرت الصلٰوة؟ فقالوا نعم ، فقال مُروا بلال فليؤذن ومُرُوا أبا بكر فليصلِّ بالنَّاس ، فقالت عائشة: إنَّ أبى رجلٌ أسِيفٌ إذا قام ذالك المقام بكٰى فلا يستطيع فلو أمرت غيره ، قال: ثمَّ أُغْمى عليه فأفاق ، فقال مُروا بلال فليؤذن ومُروا أبا بكر فليصلِّ بالنَّاس ، فإنَّكُنَّ صواحب أو صواحبات يوسف ، قال فأمر بلال فأذَّنَ وأُمر أبو بكر فصلَّى بالنَّاس ، ثمَّ إنَّ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وجد خفَّة فقال: انظروا إلى مَن اتَّكىء عليه ، فجاءت بريرةُ ورجل اٰخر فاتَّكأ عليهما ، فلمَّا راٰه أبو بكر ذهب لِيَنكُص فأومأ إليه أن يثبت مكانه حتى قضى أبو بكر صلٰوته ، ثمَّ إنَّ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قُبض إلّا ضربته بسيفى هذا ، قال كان الناس أُمِّيِّين لم يكن فيهم نبى قبله فأمسك النَّاس ، فقالوا: يا سالم إنطلق إلى صاحب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فادْعُهُ ، فأتيت أبا بكر وهو فى المسجد ، فأتيته أبكى دَهِشا ، فلما راٰنى قال لى: أَقُبض

رسول الله (ﷺ)؟ قلت: إنَّ عمر يقول لا أسمع أحدًا يذكر انَّ رسول الله (ﷺ) قُبض إلّا ضربته بسيفى هذا ، فقال لى: انطلق فانطلقت معه ، فجاء هو والنَّاس قد دخلوا على رسول الله ﷺ ، فقال يا أيها النَّاس أفرجُوا لى ، فأفرجوا له ، فجاء حتّى أكَبَّ عليه ومسَّه ، فقال: ﴿إِنَّكَ مَيِّتٌ وَإِنَّهُم مَيِّتُونَ﴾ ، ثمَّ قالوا: يا صاحب رسول الله أقُبض رسول الله (ﷺ)؟ قال: نعم ، فعلِموا أن قد صدق ، قالوا يا صاحب رسول الله: أنُصلى على رسول الله؟ قال نعم ، قالوا: وكيف؟ قال: يدخل قوم فيكبرون ويُصلون ويدعون ثمَّ يخرجون ، ثمَّ يدخل قوم فيكبرون ويصلون ويدعون حتى يدخل النَّاس ، قالوا يا صاحب رسول الله أيُدفن رسول الله (ﷺ)؟ قال نعم ، قالوا: أين؟ قال: فى المكان الَّذى قَبَض الله فيه روحه ، فإن الله لم يقبض رُوحه إلّا فى مكان طيِّب ، فعلموا أن قد صدق ، ثمَّ أمرهم أن يُغَسِّلَهُ بنو أبيه ، واجتمع المهاجرون يتشاورون ، فقالوا: انطلق بنا إلى إخواننا من الأنصار ، نُدخلُهم معنا فى هذا الأمر ، فقالت الأنصار: منَّا أمير ومنكم أميرٌ ، فقال عمر بن الخطاب رضى الله عنه: من له مثلُ هذه الثلاث: ﴿ثانِيَ اثْنَيْنِ إِذْ هُمَا فِي الْغَارِ إِذْ يَقُولُ لِصَاحِبِهِ لَا تَحْزَنْ إنَّ الله مَعَنَا﴾ ، من هما؟ قال: ثمَّ بسط يده فبايعه وبايعه النَّاس بيعةً حسنةً جميلةً ،

٣٨٠ – (١٣) حدثنا نصر بن علي ، حدثنا عبد الله بن الزبير شيخ باهلى قديم بصرى ، حدثنا ثابت البنانى عن أنس بن مالك قال: لمَّا





وجد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من كَرب الموت ما وجد ، فقالت فاطمة رضى الله تعالى عنها: وا كرباه ، فقال النَّبى ﷺ: لا كرب على أبيكِ بعد اليوم ، إنَّه قد حضر من أبيك ما ليس بتارك منه أحدٌ ، الوفاة (الموافاة) يوم القيامة ،

٣٨١ – (١٤) حدثنا أبو الخطاب زياد بن يحيى البصرى ونصر بن علي قالا: حدثنا عبد ربه بن بارق الحنفى قال: سمعت جدِّى أبا امِّى سِماك بن وليد يحدث أنَّه سمع رسول الله ﷺ يقول: من كان له فرطان من أُمَّتى أدخله الله تعالى بهما الجنَّة ، فقالت له عائشة: فمن كان له فرط من امتك ، قال: ولمن كان له فرط يا مُوفَّقةٌ ، قالت: فمن لم يكن له فرط من أُمَّتك؟ قال: فأنا فرط لِأُمَّتى لن يُصابوا بمثلى

# Chapter on the death of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

The historians are unanimous in that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away on a Monday. There are differences of opinion about the date of the demise. The majority are of the opinion that it was on the twelfth of Rabi'ul Awwal, but there is a perplexity in this, that in the tenth year hijri, the ninth of Dhul Hijjah, the day on which Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam observed the wuquf of 'Arafah, was on a Friday. There is no difference of opinion in this among the muhadditheen nor the historians. This has also been mentioned

many a time in the ahaadith, that the haj of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, i.e. the ninth of Dhul Hijjah was on a Friday. After taking this into consideration, if the months of Dhul Hijjah, Muharram and Safar, all three months had thirty days or twenty nine days, or if some had twenty nine and the others thirty days, in no combination does twelfth Rabi'ul Awwal fall on a Monday. For this reason a group among the muhadditheen have given preference to the other date, that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away on the second Rabi'ul Awwal. The illness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam first began with a headache. On that day Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was at the house of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha. After that, at the house of Sayyiditina Maymuna Radiyallahu 'Anha (on the day appointed for her), the illness increased. In this state he fulfilled the rights of his wives by spending the days appointed for them at their houses. When the illness became more severe, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, with the consent of the other wives began spending his days of illness at the house of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away at the house of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha during this illness. The period of illness was about twelve to fourteen days. He passed away on a Monday, a little before noon. There is no difference of opinion in this. If there are any narrations contrary to this, it shall be necessary to give an explanation to solve it.

**(368) Hadith Number 1.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu narrates: "The last glimpse I had of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was at the time of his last illness on a Monday morning when he lifted the curtain of his house (to take a look at his ummah performing the salaah). At that time his mubaarak face was shining and clear as if it was a page of the Mus-haf (Qur-aan). At that time the people were performing the (fajr) salaah behind Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu. The people began moving back (in happiness after seeing him, thinking that he would come to join them. Before this too on an occasion when Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam became ill, Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu led the salaah. When he was recovering he would come and join the congregational prayer). Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam made a sign to the people to remain in their places. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away on that day".





**Commentary**

This is the last glimpse on the Monday, wherein Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam judged that the shar'ee system has been established, and the old friend Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu would fulfil his duty, and shoulder the responsibilities of the ummah. Accordingly, this is what took place and what the world witnessed, that the demise of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was such an occurrence before which all the incidents that took place in the world are of no importance and as if nothing had occurred, and with it the fitnah of apostasy, and the facing of all worldly problems, but this pinnacle of steadfastness endured all its calamities, and with a will stronger than hard rock, overcame all hardships and difficulties. The truth is that Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu did justice to his responsibilities as a khalifah of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. A pillar of Islaam like Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu, whose courage, strength and ability, friends and enemies alike had accepted, when requesting Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu to adopt leniency, receives a reply not to be weak-hearted.

**(369) Hadith Number 2.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha relates that at the time of the death of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, she gave him support with her chest, or she said with her lap. He asked for a container to urinate in. He urinated therein. Thereafter he passed away.

**Commentary**

It is a pride for Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha that the last moments were spent with her. When Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away from this world and reached his Creator, his head was resting in the lap of Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha.

**(370) Hadith Number 3.**

Qaasim bin Muhammad Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha said: "I had seen Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at the time of his death, a cup of water was near him. He was putting his hands in the cup and wiping his face with it. (At the time of intense heat and unrest it calms one). Then he was reciting: 'O Allah help me in the difficulties of death'".

**Commentary**

On one side it was a lesson to the ummah, and on the other side at the time of death, when the soul was leaving the body, it was a scene of complete steadfastness, perseverance and a total inclination towards Allah. At the time of death, when the soul was separated from the body, it is natural that pain was experienced. At that moment only Allah could be beseeched to make it easy.

**(371) Hadith Number 4.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha reports: "After witnessing the difficulties experienced by Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, I do not doubt that anyone does not experience difficulties at the time of death".

**Commentary**

Intense illness is a means of decreasing the sins of one's evil deeds, and increasing in the blessings of that person. Intense illness being a reason for death makes one utter more istighfaar and prepare for death.

**(372) Hadith Number 5.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha narrates: "After the demise of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, a disagreement arose (between the Sahaabah) regarding the burial. (Some preferred the Masjidun Nabawi. Some because of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam's attachment to the Sahaabah, said the Baqi. Some said he should be buried next to his great grandfather, Ebrahim 'Alayhis Salaam. Some said at his birthplace Makkah Mukarramah. etc.) Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu thereupon said: 'I heard something from Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam which I did not forget (and remember very well). The death of the ambiyaa occurs in the very place where their burial is desired. Hence bury Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at the place of his deathbed (where his death occurred)'".

**Commentary**

As after the death of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, it was destined that Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu would take his place, therefore such masaa-il were a speciality only known by Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu. A few ahaadith are mentioned as an example:

1. No nabi's death occurs till that nabi becomes a muqtadi, (performs prayers behind) in salaah of one among his ummah.
2. The ahaadith on the collecting of zakaah and its nisaab rate.





3. The portion between my grave and mimbar is a part from the gardens of Jannah (paradise).
4. The ambiyaa do not have any heirs (No one inherits from a nabi).
5. When Allah Ta'aala gives a nabi any rizq (sustenance), that person is responsible for its administration, who is the khalifah of the nabi.
6. The one that becomes a khalifah or a king, and he carelessly chooses a deputy, the curse of Allah befalls him. By carelessness it is meant that he does not consider the facts.
7. The hadith on the punishment for adultery.
8. The hadith on consultations at the time of jihaad.
9. The basis of the deen is on Laa ilaaha illallaah.
10. The khilaafah be among the Quraysh.
11. The virtues of the Ansaar and the advice to the khalifahs on caring for them.
12. The punishment of theft.
13. A just and humble king is the Shadow of Allah on earth.
14. The one who wishes to be safe from the hardships of jahannam and remain under the shadow of Allah, should not be harsh towards the Muslims, but treat them with love and care.
15. The nations that discards jihaad, general calamities and hardships befall them. (Tarikhul Khulafaa).

Besides these, there are many other narrations regarding the demise of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and the administration thereafter.

**(373) Hadith Number 6.**

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha report: "After the death of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, Abubakr Siddiqe Radiyallahu 'Anhu came and kissed the forehead of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam".

**Commentary**

This hadith is mentioned in brief. A more detailed one will be mentioned later. This kissing of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam as mentioned by the commentators are for barakah. According to this humble servant it was a farewell kiss, as it was the final parting of a beloved friend.

**(374) Hadith Number 7.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says that: "After the death of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu entered, kissed him on his lower forehead (between the eyes), and put his hands

on the shoulders of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and said: 'Waa nabiyyaah, waa safiyyaah, waa khalilaah.'"

**Commentary**

These words were not intended to draw attention, therefore there is no perplexity. A narration in Musnad Ahmad states that Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu came towards the mubaarak head of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, bent his head towards the noble face and kissed the forehead, and said: 'Waa nabiyyaah'. He lifted his head bent and kissed the forehead again and said: 'Waa khalilaah".

**(375) Hadith Number 8.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "The day Nabi Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam came to Madinah, everything in Madinah became illuminated. (When the anwaar increased, it could be felt. In the dark nights of Ramadaan many a time because of the intensity of the anwaaraat (illuminations), a natural illumination, was felt). The day when Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away, everything of Madinah became dark. We had not yet dusted off the dust from our hands after the burial of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam when we began to feel the change in our hearts."

**Commentary**

This does not mean that a change took place in their deeds and beliefs, but they missed the bounties of his noble company and seeing his inspiring personality, and the anwaar that were always present could not be benefited from anymore. Nowadays too the disciples of the mashaa-ikh (spiritul guide) also feel the difference when in the shaykh's company and when not in his company. For this reason, in order to gain those anwaar, one is made to strive in dhikr and muraaqabah (meditation—contemplation). Previously all this was not necessary. The visiting of the jamaal of the entire universe (i.e. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) was enough for countless manifestations. It created such a status of imaan and ihsaan in a man which cannot be attained through countless mujaahadaat (striving and exerting in spiritual upliftment). After becoming a Sahaabi, the love of Allah and his Rasul Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam became so overwhelming that one's own life and wealth ceased to have value. The lives of the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum are testimony to this.





**(376) Hadith Number 9.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha said: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away on a Monday".

**Commentary**

This has been mentioned previously. The muhadditheen and historians are unanimous in that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away on a Monday.

**(377) Hadith Number 10.**

It is narrated from Imaam Muhammad Al-Baaqir Radiyallahu 'Anhu that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away on a Monday. This day and the day of Tuesday was spent in preparation for the burial. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was buried on that night. (The night between Tuesday and Wednesday) Sufyaan who is a narrator of this hadith says: "Only this has been mentioned in the narration of Imaam Baaqir Radiyallahu 'Anhu". In other narrations it is stated that in the latter portion of the night the sound of spades was heard.

**Commentary**

The grave was dug in the last portion of the night. A question may arise why did it take so long before Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was buried, whereas in the ahaadith it is stated that after death one should be buried as soon as possible. The fact is that the amount of obstacles that had to be overcome, taking this into consideration it could not be said that the burial was delayed, but was carried out as soon as possible. The first thing is, at the time of such a shocking incident, besides Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu, all the others were either shocked, confused, or did not grasp the actual situation. Some were confounded and astonished. Some were so aghast and amazed that they could not even speak. Because of the intense shock it could not be believed that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had passed away. A strong and powerful personality like 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu could not control himself. Thereafter when the time came for the continuation of the administration, one thing was more important than any other. The most important issue at this moment was that of the khilaafah, because it was needed for every detail, as differences were beginning to take place in every detail. And since it was a nabi, it was necessary to know every detail. As has been mentioned earlier, some were adamant that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam be taken to Makkah Mukarramah for burial. Some said to the burial place

of Ebrahim 'Alayhis Salaam. etc. In the same manner there were differences regarding the tajheez (preparation for burial), takfeen (shrouding the deceased), salaatul janaazah (prayer for the deceased) etc. The tajheez and takfeen of the common people were observed many a time, but the burial of a nabi was not witnessed before this. How should he be given the ghusl? How should the salaatul janaazah be performed? The ahaadith had to be referred to whenever a question arose. As a result Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was given the ghusl without his clothing being removed, and janaazah salaah was performed individually without a jamaa'ah as will be mentioned later. It is apparent that the time needed for every Muslim present there, to perform the salaatul janaazah was considerable. Besides this, the question of allegiance (bay'ah) among the Ansaar cropped up, which made matters even more difficult. If an unsuitable person was chosen as an amir, the matters of the deen would become chaotic. To remove such a person later would have become a calamity on its own. Therefore the protection of the deen now depended on the electing of an amir. This question was settled till the evening. The next day after the general bay'ah (oath of allegiance) was made, Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu commanded what should be carried out. Thereafter every stage was overcome without any difficulty.

**(378) Hadith Number 11.**

Abi Salamah bin 'Abdurrahmaan bin 'Awf Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away on a Monday, and was buried on a Tuesday".

**Commentary**

Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was buried during the night of Tuesday and Wednesday, which could be called Tuesday or Wednesday too. Hence this narration does not contradict the previous narration. Some of the 'ulama have said that after overcoming the question of the khilaafah, the tajheez and takfeen began on Tuesday and ended on the night of Wednesday (Tuesday night).

**(379) Hadith Number 12**

Saalim bin 'Ubayd Radiyallahu 'Anhu, a Sahaabi narrates: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam became unconscious (many times) during his (last) illness. When he became conscious he would ask: 'Is it already time for salaah?' When they replied yes, he would say: 'Instruct Bilaal to call out the adhaan, and instruct Abubakr to lead the salaah'. This happened a few times.





(He said this because he was too ill to go to the masjid. Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu was naturally soft-natured. Many a time he would weep easily. Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha knew her father's relationship with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, and that he would not be able to withstand the absence of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Therefore 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha made a request: 'My father has a soft heart. If he is going to stand on your place and lead the salaah, he will begin to weep, and will not be able to lead the salaah. Therefore, request someone else to lead the salaah'. In this manner after 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha had made several requests, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam replied: 'Do you wish to become of those women in the incident of Yusuf ('Alayhis Salaam). Instruct Abubakr to lead the salaah'.

(The 'ulama have given their opinions on the saying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that: 'You are like the women of Yusuf 'Alayhis Salaam'. The first is that by you, only Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha is meant, and by women only Zulaykha is meant. The plural is used as a mark of respect. According to this saying: (a.) The example is given of stressing on talking of things that are of no value, like Zulaykha stressed and forced Yusuf 'Alayhis Salaam to do something which was unadvisable and improper. In the same manner you are stressing on a thing which is out of place and incorrect. (b.) Just as Zulaykha invited those women who tormented her, outwardly it was an invitation, but the actual reason was that they see the handsomeness and beauty of Yusuf 'Alayhis Salaam and will excuse this wickedness of hers. In the same manner Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha outwardly said this that Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu is soft-natured. He will not be able to stand on your place (in salaah), but she had this in mind, as mentioned by her on another occasion that: "What made me repeat this to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, was that according to me the people would never like such a person, who stands on the place of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, and will think of him as unlucky and unfortunate".

The second explanation is that by 'you', Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha and Sayyiditina Hafsah Radiyallahu 'Anha are meant, and by the women of Yusuf 'Alayhis Salaam, those women are meant who were invited by Zulaykha. According to this saying too, the following is said: (a.) The example is given on useless talk that both Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha and Sayyiditina Hafsah Radiyallahu 'Anha were stressing something that was improper. In some narrations it is also mentioned that Sayyiditina Hafsah

Radiyallahu 'Anha stressed on the same thing. (b.) This similarity is to show and stress on a thing that is not in the heart. Sayyiditina 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha had in mind, that if the people see Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu standing on the place of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, they will begin to have evil thoughts of Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu being very unfortunate and unlucky. She also persuaded Sayyiditina Hafsah Radiyallahu 'Anha, the daughter of Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu to think alike and side with her, and that Sayyiditina Hafsah Radiyallahu 'Anha may feel the greatness for her father Sayyidina Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu, and may also fancy that he would fulfil the position of a successor. Therefore Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam described to her the similitude of the women of Yusuf 'Alayhis Salaam. They outwardly declared their approval of Zulaykha's behaviour with Yusuf 'Alayhis Salaam, but secretly each one tried to attract Yusuf 'Alayhis Salaam towards themselves. Some of the 'ulama have given other reasons too. Since this is a lengthy hadith, the commentary is being mentioned briefly here. The translation of the remaining portion of this hadith will be mentioned later, where necessary, an explanation is also given. In some narrations it has also been mentioned that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said that Allah Ta'aala and the Muslims would not accept anyone else besides Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu.

Carrying out the instructions of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu led the salaah.

(He performed seventeen salaahs till the death of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. This incident which is mentioned above began on a Thursday evening. On Thursday the illness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam became worse. All this took place at the time of 'eshaa on Friday night (Thursday night in common usage). From this salaah onwards Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu began leading the prayers. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away on a Monday just before midday. Therefore the total number of salaah led by Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu till the death of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is seventeen prayers, which Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu performed continuously. According to this humble servant the illness of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had begun long before this, hence Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu had led the salaah on a number of occasions.)

Once during the illness, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam felt a





bit well during the time of salaah. He asked if there was anyone who could support him till the masjid, Barirah and another person offered themselves, held him by his mubaarak hands and took him to the masjid. Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu sensing the arrival of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, thought of moving back. Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam signaled him to remain there. Abubakr completed the salaah. After that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away. (He passed away on a Monday).

It is apparent what difficulties and hardships the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum experienced at this time, also bearing in mind the mischief of the munaafiqeen—hypocrites—and enemies. The upkeep and safeguarding of the garden that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam nurtured for twenty three years. Together with all this the passing away of the blessed and noble personality of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, who was so beloved, for whom the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum had sacrificed their homes, family and relatives. On this morning it seemed that he was recovering, actually he was sustaining it and not recovering. After the death of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam the news spread quickly, but many people could not believe it. Therefore, 'Umar (a respected and strong hearted person with all the virtues, courage, tolerance etc. could not bear it, and in this state unsheathed his sword and stood up and) began saying, "I swear by Allah that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has not passed away. The person saying Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had passed away. I will severe that person's head with my sword". He (Saalim) said, the people were ummis (unlettered—they did read or write), nor was there a nabi among them before this, therefore all those present kept silent. They (the Sahaabah) said to Saalim, go to the companion of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and call him.

(He is the only one that will bring the boat to shore at this stormy period. Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu after seeing that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was feeling better, had taken leave from Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to go and visit his family which was about the distance of a mile away).

I went to Abubakr in the state of shock and tears were flowing from my eyes. At that time he was in the masjid. Upon seeing my state he asked: 'Did Rasulullah (Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) pass away?' I conveyed the news to him and also said to him that 'Umar had said, if he heard anyone saying Rasulullah (Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) has died, he would cut off that person's head with that sword of his. Abubakr said, "Let's go". I went with him. He reached the house while

the people were gathering around Rasulullah (Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam). He said: 'O people, make way for me'. The people made way for him. He gave a deep look at the mubaarak face of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and kissed his forehead, then recited this aayah: 'Lo! thou wilt die, and lo! they will die;'—Surah Zumur, 30. Then they (Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum) asked: 'O Companion (Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu) of Rasulullah (Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) has Rasulullah (Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) really passed away?' He replied: 'Yes'. Now they accepted. (After that they asked him other questions, because in every question there was a peculiarity.) They said: 'O Companion of Rasulullah (Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam), should janaazah salaah be performed for Rasulullah?' He replied: 'Yes'. They said: 'And how?' He said: 'A group at a time enter the room and perform the janaazah salaah individually without jamaa'ah, and return. In this manner all will perform this salaah'. They (the Sahaabah) asked: 'O Companion of Rasulullah (Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) shall Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam be buried?' He replied: 'Yes' They inquired: 'Where?' He replied: 'At the spot where Allah had taken his ruh. Verily Allah Ta'aala has not taken his ruh but at a venerated place'. They (Sahaabah) knew he said the truth (and became satisfied with all the answers). Thereafter he instructed the family of his (Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam's) father to carry out the tajheez and takfeen.

(Sayyidina 'Ali, Sayyidina Fadl bin 'Abbaas, Sayyidina Usaamah and Sayyidina Shaqraan,—the slave of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam—Radiyallahu 'Anhum carried out the tajheez and takfeen.)

(And to safeguard Islaam and keep away differences and controversies, he suggested a person should be chosen, and all matters referred to him. In one narration it is stated that when Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu unsheathed his sword and was saying, "The one who says that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has passed away, I will cut off his head". Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu cautioned him and delivered a khutbah wherein he recited the aayah of the Qur-aan: *"Muhammad is but a messenger, messengers (the like of whom) have passed away before him. . . ."—Surah Aali 'Imraan, 144.*

Thereafter he said the one who worshipped Muhammad Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam should know that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had passed away, the one who worships Allah, let him know that Allah is living and will live for ever. When the people heard Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu delivering the khutbah,





they all attentively turned their attention towards the mimbar. In a narration it is stated, that Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu said in this khutbah, it is now necessary to choose a person who shall keep up and guard the deen. Every person should give his view.)

The Muhaajireen got together and discussed the matter. They said: 'Lets go to our brothers from among the Ansaar and include them in this matter. The Ansaar said: "We shall have an amir, and the Muhaajireen shall have an amir (Upon that Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu narrated the saying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that the amirs are from the Quraysh) 'Umar ibnul Khattaab Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'Who is that person who in one instance possesses these three virtues. Whom Allah Ta'aala has mentioned in the Qur-aan thus: *". . . (1) the second of two; when they two were in the cave, (2) when he said unto his comrade: Grieve not. (3) Lo! Allah is with us. . . ."—Surah Taubah, 40.*

Also other virtues. These three should also be such that they are of the highest order: (1.) To have unity and a close relationship with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and have assisted him when he was alone. (2.) Allah Ta'aala addresses him as the 'Companion of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam'. (3.) Be in the company of Allah, as Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said to him that 'Allah is with us'. At that time both Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu were there, regarding which Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'Allah is with us.' Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'You say, who are these two persons that are mentioned in the aayah. How great are these two personalities?'.—i.e. Who can be a greater personality than Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu? Besides this they discussed other matters too, which have been mentioned in the narrations. In one hadith it is stated that Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'O Ansaar, do you know Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam instructed Abubakr to stand on his musallaa (place of prayer)? During the time of his illness he instructed Abubakr to lead the prayers? Who amongst you has the heart to remove such a person from the imaamah, whom Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam appointed as an Imaam'. The Ansaar said: 'We seek refuge in Allah. We cannot by-pass Abubakr'

Thereafter 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu offered him his hand and made bay'ah (allegiance). All the people (present at Saqifah whole heartedly and with eagerness) also made bay'ah on the hands of Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu.

**Commentary**

This is the initial bay'ah that took place among the gathering of the Ansaar. Thereafter a general bay'ah was held in the Masjidun Nabawi, at the beginning of which 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu delivered a khutbah in which he mentioned the virtues of Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu and elaborated on other matters. Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu then delivered a lengthy khutbah in which he said this too that, 'I swear an oath by Allah that I never coveted the post of khilaafah. Nor was I induced to do so in private or public, nor did I make du'aa for it. I feared that if I did not accept it, greater calamities would appear among the ummah. I have no rest in it, and what has been thrown on me, is a burden which is beyond my control. Things can only run smoothly with the help of Allah'.

**(380) Hadith Number 13**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that when Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was experiencing severe illness, Faatimah Radiyallahu 'Anha said: "Haai, the sickness of my father". Nabi Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam thereupon said: "After this day your father will not experience any difficulties. Verily that inevitable thing has descended on your father today—i.e. death—which till the day of qiyaamah will not be averted by anyone".

**Commentary**

The word 'Haai' is used to express distress and sorrow. Here she meant to express sorrow.

**(381) Hadith Number 14.**

Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: 'The person that loses two infants, then Allah in return will surely grant that person entrance into Jannah!'. 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha asked: 'The one who has lost only one infant from among your ummah?' He replied: 'The one that loses only one infant shall also be forgiven'. 'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha then inquired: 'What of those who have not lost any children from among your ummah?' He replied: 'I shall be an asset for him in the hereafter, because the loss due to my death shall be felt more than one's family and children'".

**Commentary**

Verily the loss of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is such, that it is more sorrowful than the loss of one's parents, relatives,





friends, wife, children. In fact the loss of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is more than the loss of anyone else, which cannot be compared with anything else. It is stated in a hadith that when a person experiences difficulties, let him gain solace by thinking of it as a minor thing compared to my loss. He should think that patience was observed at the loss of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, so this difficulty has no comparison with it.

## باب ما جاء فى ميراث رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

٣٨٢ – (١) حدثنا أحمد بن مَنيع ، حدثنا حسين بن محمد ، حدثنا إسرائيل عن أبى إسحٰق عن عمرو بن الحارث أخى جويرية له صحبة قال: ما ترك رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إلّا سِلاحه وبغلته وأرضًا جعلها صدقةً ،

٣٨٣ – (٢) حدثنا محمد بن المثنى ، حدثنا أبو الوليد ، حدثنا حمّاد بن سلمة عن محمد بن عمرو عن أبى سلمة عن أبى هريرة قال: جاءت فاطمة إلى أبى بكر رضى الله عنهما فقالت: من يَرِثُك؟ فقال: أهلى ووَلَدى ، فقالت: مالى لا أرثُ أبى؟ فقال أبو بكر: سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول: لا نُورث ولٰكنّى أعُول على من كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يعُوله ، وأنفِقُ على من كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يُنفِقُ عليه ،

٣٨٤ – (٣) حدثنا محمد بن المثنى ، حدثنا يحيى كثير العنبرى أبو غسان ، حدثنا شعبة عن عمرو بن مُرّة عن أبى البخترى أنّ العبّاس وعليًا جاءا إلى عمر يختصمان ، يقول كلُّ واحد منهما لصاحبه أنت كذا أنت كذا ، فقال عمر لطلحة والزبير وعبد الرحمٰن بن عوف وسعيد أنشُدُكم بالله أسمعتم رسول الله ﷺ يقول: كلُّ مال نبىٍّ صدقةٌ إلّا ما أطعمه ، إنّا لا نُورث ، وفى الحديث قصّة ،





٣٨٥ – (٤) حدثنا محمد بن المثنى ، حدثنا صفوان بن عيسى عن اسامة بن زيد عن الزُهرى عن عروة عن عائشة رضى الله تعالى عنها: أنّ رسول الله ﷺ قال: لا نُورث ، ماتركناه فهو صدقة ،

٣٨٦ – (٥) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن مهدى ، حدثنا سفيان عن أبى الزناد عن الأعرج عن أبى هريرة عن النّبى ﷺ قال: لا يقسِمُ ورثتى دينارا ولا درهما ، ما تركت بعد نفقة نسائى ومُؤنَةِ عاملى فهو صدقة ،

٣٨٧ – (٦) حدثنا الحسن بن علي الخلال ، حدثنا بشر بن عمر قال: سمعت مالك بن أنس عن الزُّهرى عن مالك بن أوس بن الحَدَثان قال: دخلت على عمر ، فدخل عليه عبد الرحمٰن بن عوف وطلحة وسعد ، وجاء علي والعبّاس يختصمان ، فقال لهم عمَر: أنشُدُكم بالّذى بإذنه تقوم السماء والأرض ، أتعلمون أنّ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لا نُورثُ ، ما تركناه صدقة ، فقالوا: اللّهُمّ نعم ، وفى الحديث قصّة طويلة ،

٣٨٨ – (٧) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن مهدى ، حدثنا سفيان عن عاصم بن بَهدَلة عن زِرّ بن حُبيش عن عائشة قالت: ما ترك رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم دينارا ولا درهما ولا شاة ولا بعيرا ، قال: وأشُكُّ فى العبد والأمة ،

# The legacy of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

The author has compiled seven ahaadith in this chapter. The crux of all these ahaadith are that the Estate of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is sadaqah, and nothing should be distributed among the heirs. All the 'ulama are unanimous on this. No 'aalim from the Ahlus—Sunnah wal Jamaa'ah has opposed this, that there shall be no distribution from the Estate of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam to his heirs. Although different opinions are held whether this is a unique case with Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam only, or with all the ambiyaa. The majority of the 'ulama say that this is the case with all the ambiyaa, that no one inherits their Estate. The 'ulama have stated many reasons for this, and there is no doubt there are many reasons for it. A few reasons are noted briefly: (a.) The ambiyaa are alive in their graves, therefore their ownership remains. for this reason too the wives of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam have been prohibited to remarry in clear words in the Qur-aan. (b.) No article of a nabi is possessed by him in his lifetime. He spends it as a guardian. This is also common among the sufis. A sufi does not own anything. This does not mean that they do not possess anything according to the shari'ah, but they themselves do not regard anything as their own possession. (c.) Everything in the world belongs to Allah, and Nabi Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam being Allah's vicegerent on earth spends it as a guardian. (d.) If the Estate of a nabi had been distributed among his heirs, then there was a possibility that an unfortunate heir in the greed for wealth, will become a nabi's destruction, or may wish for it to happen and both these things will be a cause for the downfall of an heir. (e.) People will begin to doubt that by claiming prophethood one intends to amass wealth, and leave it for his wife and children, so that they may be wealthy. (f.) This is so because, the clear and pure soul of a nabi remains spotless from the rust and dirt of wealth. (g.) A nabi is like a father to the entire ummah. There is much wisdom in Allah's commands. Human beings express some of the wisdom according to a limited understanding. Besides, save Allah, no one knows how much wisdom there is in it.

**(382) Hadith Number 1.**

'Amr bin Al Haarith Radiyallahu 'Anhu, the brother of Ummul Mu-mineen Juwayriyyah Radiyal lahu 'Anha says that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam left in his assets only weapons, a mule





which he used as a conveyance, and some land, which he had declared sadaqah.

**Commentary**

Since this was declared sadaqah, the laws of inheritance did not apply to them. As the clothing that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used were of nominal value, it was not mentioned.

**(383) Hadith Number 2.**

Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that Faatimah (Radiyallahu 'Anha) came to Abubakr (Siddiqe Radiyallahu 'Anhu) and asked him who his heirs were. He replied: "My wife and children". (Faatimah Radiyallahu 'Anha asked:) "Then why did I not become an heir to my father's estate?" Abubakr (Siddiqe Radiyallahu 'Anhu) said: "I heard the command of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, that we do not leave any heirs. But (I being a guardian of the waqf) for those whom Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had decreed a daily allowance, I will continue to grant it. And on whom Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used to spend, I will continue to spend".

**Commentary**

Apparently it seems Sayyiditina Faatimah Radiyallahu 'Anhu thought that being a ruler, the estate of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam was not adjudged for his heirs. For this reason she inquired from Sayyidina Abubakr Siddiqe Radiyallahu 'Anhu that would he have any heirs. Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu gave a shar'ee reply to the query, otherwise according to his own will he had stipulated that his wealth must be returned to the Baytul Maal (treasury). Therefore Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu did not leave any heirs for his estate. The saying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that 'We do not leave any heirs' is a well known hadith, which has been mentioned in different wordings. In some narrations only those words are narrated that have been mentioned above. In some narrations, it is stated that, 'We, the group of ambiyaa, do not leave heirs'. Shah Waliyullah has written in his 'Musawwa' (Commentary on Muwatta) on this subject that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not leave any heirs, has been narrated by more than ten Sahaabah.

**(384) Hadith Number 3.**

Abul Bakhtari (Sa'eed bin Fayruz At-taa-ee) reports that both 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu went to 'Umar

Radiyallahu 'Anhu during his reign of khilaafah. Each was saying to his companion that you are like that and like that. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said to Talhah Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Zubayr Radiyallahu 'Anhu, 'Abdurrahmaan bin 'Awf Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu, who were among the great Sahaabah, that I make you a witness and ask you with an oath to Allah, that did you not hear Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam say: "All the possessions of a nabi are sadaqah, besides that which he uses to feed his family. We the ambiyaa do not leave behind any heirs. This hadith also has a story (which is being shortened here)".

**Commentary**

The aim of Imaam Tirmidhi was to mention that the ambiyaa do not leave heirs, which has been done here. For this reason the complete hadith is not narrated. Imaam Abu Daawud has mentioned it with a bit more detail. After mentioning a little, carried it over to the hadith of Sayyidina Maalik bin Aws Radiyallahu 'Anhu, which is mentioned in hadith number six. The hadith of Sayyidina Maalik bin Aws Radiyallahu 'Anhu is better known. It has been mentioned many a time in Bukhaari, Muslim and Abu Daawud. And to mention the complete hadith every time in detail will result in it becoming too long. The translation of the narration in Abu Daawud is this: Sayyidina Abul Bakhtari Radiyallahu 'Anhu says: 'I heard a hadith from a person which appealed very much to me. I requested him to write it for me. He presented it in a very clear writing'. Haafiz Ibn Hajar says this person is probably Sayyidina Maalik bin Aws Radiyallahu 'Anhu himself. In this hadith it was written that Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu came to 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu. At that time Sayyidina Talhah Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina Zubayr Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Sayyidina Sa'd Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sayyidina 'Abdurrahmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu were present there. Both Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu were arguing among themselves. i.e. they were accusing one another of negligence. Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu while making the four Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum who were present-witnesses, asked: 'Do you not know that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said, "Every possession of a Nabi is sadaqah, but that portion which he spends in feeding and clothing his wives and children. This is because we (the ambiyaa) do not leave heirs'". All four Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum that were present agreed and said verily Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said so. Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said:





Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam spent from his wealth during his life-time and what was left was given away in sadaqah. After the death of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu became the khalifah. In his two-year reign he did that which was the practice of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam'. Imaam Abu Daawud says further, approximately the complete story is narrated in the hadith of Sayyidina Maalik bin Aws Radiyallahu 'Anhu.

**(385) Hadith Number 4.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anhu says that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "We have no heirs. What we (the ambiyaa) leave is sadaqah".

**Commentary**

By sadaqah it is meant that it should be spent on those to whom sadaqah is given.

**(386) Hadith Number 5.**

Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu says that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "My heirs must not distribute Dinars and Dirhams. From my assets, after deducting the expenditure of my women (family), and the 'aamils (workers), whatever is left over must be given in sadaqah".

**Commentary**

It has been explained that by Aamil, is referred to that person who will be the khalifah of the time after Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. It is also said that it is that person who collects and brings the harvest of the lands. i.e. who is in charge and manages the lands. It is possible both are intended here. The Baytul Maal is responsible for the salary of the khalifah, and every person responsible for managing the affairs also has the right to take his share of the estate. It is not necessary that it be in the form of Dinars and Dirhams (currency). For example it is mentioned that, if it is said money should not be distributed, that other things are included. Or if this is said that, the distribution is always according to the value of the articles, in which case it shall always be referred to in term of money.

**(387) Hadith Number 6.**

Maalik bin Aws bin Al-Hadthaan says: "I attended the assembly of 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu. At that time 'Abdurrahmaan bin 'Awf

Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Talhah Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu were also present. (After a little while) 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu came to solve a disagreement. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said to them: 'I swear an oath by the One with whose command the skies and earth function, and I ask you, do you not know of the saying of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that we (the ambiyaa—prophets), do not make anybody our heirs. Whatever wealth we leave behind, is all left as sadaqah'. All those present replied: 'Verily true'. This hadith has a long story.

**Commentary**

This is the same incident which had been mentioned in hadith number three by Sayyidina Abul Bakhtari Radiyallahu 'Anhu. This incident is lengthy and has been mentioned in practically all the hadith kitaabs, either briefly or in detail. The hadith from Bukhaari is translated here. Other explanations and additions are taken from Fathul Baari and other narrations, which have been included as deemed necessary. Sayyidina Maalik bin Aws Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports: "I was at home, the sun had risen quite a bit. A messenger from 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu came to call me. I went to 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu. He was sitting on a sack, on which no other cloth was spread. I greeted him and sat down. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'Some needy among your people have come. I have given instructions that they be given something. Take them with you and distribute it among them'. I said, it would have been better if you had appointed someone else to distribute it among them. He replied: 'No, you must distribute it'. As we were discussing this, the servant of 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu whose name was Yarfa came in and said: "Uthmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu, 'Abdurrahmaan bin 'Awf Radiyallahu 'Anhu, Zubayr Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu request permission to present themselves'. In some narrations Sayyidina Talhah Radiyallahu 'Anhu is also included. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu gave permission for them to enter. They entered, greeted and sat down. After a little while Yarfa came in and said, "Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu request permission to enter'. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu asked them to come in. Both came in, greeted and sat down. 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'Give a verdict between me and this oppressor'. 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu called 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu some other harsh names too. As a result both began to argue. Sayyidina 'Uthmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu and the others that were present requested 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu to reconcile them and give a verdict. In the narration of Muslim this is also stated, Maalik bin Aws Radiyallahu 'Anhu says:





'From their request for a reconciliation and support, I felt that both of them had sent the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum beforehand to strengthen their cases, and gain support'. 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: 'Wait a bit, then addressing those present said, I swear an oath by the Holy Being in whose command is the skies and earth, and I ask you, do you know, that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "We do not leave heirs. Whatever we leave is sadaqah'". The group present agreed that truly Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had said this. After this he turned towards 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu and in the same manner after swearing an oath asked them the same question. They both confessed that they knew. Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu then said, "Listen carefully. Allah Ta'aala had given this booty (garden etc.) especially to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. No other person had a share in it, Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not keep it strictly for himself, but distributed it among you people, and left a very small portion of the land for supporting himself and his family, and from this too after giving little in his homes, whatever was left was given in the path of Allah. I swear an oath and ask you, 'Was it so or not?'. He first made the five Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum swear an oath and testify to its being true. Thereafter he made both Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu swear an oath and to testify to its being true. Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu then said: 'After that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam passed away, and Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu became the khalifah. He carried out this duty in the same manner as was the practice of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. I swear by Allah that Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu was correct in handling this matter in this manner. He was on the straight path and followed the truth. You have regarded this as a subterfuge. You (Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu) have come to claim the estate of your nephew (Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) and you (Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu) have come to claim the share of your wife. Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu said to you that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "We (the ambiyaa) have no heirs". You did not accept his saying. Thereafter Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu passed away and I became the khalifah, and in the first two years carried out this duty in the manner that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu had done. Allah knows best that in adopting this manner I am on the truth, and the one who acts on pious deeds. Subsequently both of you came to me, and on that same claim, the one claims his nephew's estate and the other his wife's share. I had made known to you the

saying of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that we have no heirs. Thereafter, I thought it suitable by handing this affair to you as a guardian. I had taken an undertaking from you that you shall administer it in the same manner as Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu and I had done for two years. You accepted it, and I handed it over to you. I ask you to swear an oath that did I not hand it over to you in this manner?' The group present admitted that he had done so. Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu also admitted this fact. Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu then said: 'Now do you wish that I pass a ruling contrary to this. I swear an oath by that Being in whose command lies the skies and earth, I will never give a ruling against this. If you are unable to administer it, then give it back to me. I shall administer it'. This is that long story which Imaam Tirmidhi has referred to as that 'It has a long story'.

A few points are worth noting here: (a.) Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu had called Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu an oppressor and both had an argument. This apparently seems unbefitting. Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu is the uncle of Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu, according to this he has the right to reprimand him. Secondly, when he feels that Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu was wrong, which shall be described later, then he has the right to call his act an oppression. (b.) When Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu knew about this hadith, and on the inquiring of Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu accepted the knowledge of it, why did they make a claim to Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu and later also to Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu. If it is accepted that they did not have knowledge of this hadith from before, surely they knew it from the saying of Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu. When Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu did not accept their claims due to the hadith, why did they again come to Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu for a ruling. The answer is that they were surely aware of this hadith. Apparently they must have thought that this hadith refers, for example, only to Dinars and Dirhams, as has been mentioned in an earlier hadith, but according to all the other people it included all the possessions of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam as mentioned in many a ahaadith in the words: 'Whatever I leave is sadaqah'. In this case the questioning of Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu in the beginning is because they may have thought it for something special, and questioning 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu the second time during the period of his khilaafah may have





been because they thought the view of Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu would agree with the view held by them. i.e. Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu also regards it to be for something special. After making a claim to Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu they found he held the same view as all the others had held. The words of the hadith also clearly show that everything is included, and it is not for something special. It is very important to note one thing here, that we may feel that the Shaykhayn (Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu) were helpless and compelled not to distribute the estate of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam due to his instruction. And although the people pleaded, the Shaykhayn did not distribute the estate. It is also necessary to point out that to hold evil thoughts against these great personalities that because of wealth, they kept on pleading for it, and although having the knowledge that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam clearly stated that he would have no heirs, they still asked for it. To hold such a view is a sign of impoliteness and great lack of understanding. They pleaded for it as they thought it their shar'ee right to do so. Therefore they refuted the view which was contrary to the one they held according to their findings, which Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu mentioned by saying, "You thought Abubakr (Radiyallahu 'Anhu) to be using a subterfuge". (c.) After the denial of Sayyidina Abubakr Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu, also taking into consideration the saying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam that, "We do not have heirs", and after unanimous approval taking the estate under their control, how did this argument between the two come about, which resulted in strong language between them. Also what now brought about the question of distribution, when it had been made clear previously that this was not lawful? The reason for it is, that the question of distribution had been made clear from the beginning, that no heir would receive a share from the estate of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. For this reason the Shaykhayn did not give the permission for the assets to be distributed among the heirs, and the heirs too had accepted this as a fact. My late father had given the reason for their requesting the distribution of the estate, as there was a difference of opinion between Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu regarding the amount to be spent from the estate. Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu was thoughtful and particular in the administration of the estate. He had foresight and had wished that the wealth be spent with care, and wished to keep some provisions for the time of need. Contrary to this,

Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu was very generous, big hearted, pious and had possessed tawakkul. He did the same as Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam had done. Whatever became available he immediately gave away to the needy. He did not like to leave a Dirham behind. For this reason there always occurred a clash between uncle and nephew. Haafiz Ibn Hajar writes in his Fathul Baari a narration from Daar Qutni, that the differences between them was not regarding the inheritance, but of the administration and its spending, how should the income be spent. Imaam Abu Daawud has written that the request of Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu was that the estate be distributed in two portions, and not that they claimed any inheritance. (d.) When these people wanted only to split the estate into two portions, and did not claim any inheritance, why did Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu reject this suggestion. Apparently there would be no problem, every one would have his own portion to administer and look after, and could spend and distribute the income immediately or later as they deemed appropriate. The 'ulama have given the reason for this, that in this manner there is a possibility that it would later result into an inheritance. It could also then be said that Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu had changed his former view, therefore he had agreed to split the estate into two portions. This distribution would also be like distributing the estate to the heirs. Half would go to the daughter and the other half to Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu as a relative. If Sayyidina 'Umar Radiyallahu 'Anhu had accepted this, the future generations would have claimed, and it would also become a testimony that this estate could be distributed among the heirs. (e.) In the beginning although the Ahlul-Bayt thought that the estate could be distributed among the heirs, and made a claim to the Shaykhayn. Later they changed their views and accepted the ruling of the Shaykhayn. Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu left the estate in its original form of administration at the time of his khilaafah. If he had thought that it should be distributed among the heirs he would have done so. In the beginning Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu were joint administrators of the estate. At the time of Sayyidina 'Uthmaan Radiyallahu 'Anhu's period of khilaafah, Sayyidina 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu relinquished this post, thereafter Sayyidina 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu became the sole administrator. After that Sayyidina Hasan Radiyallahu 'Anhu, then Sayyidina Husayn Radiyallahu 'Anhu, then Sayyidina 'Ali bin Husayn Radiyallahu 'Anhu successively became administrators. (Fathul Baari). These few important questions regarding this incident have been





briefly dealt with here. There are other discussions too which have been omitted to keep it brief.

**(388) Hadith Number 7.**

'Aayeshah Radiyallahu 'Anha says: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam did not leave behind Dinars, nor Dirhams, nor goats nor camels. (The narrator of this hadith) said, I am in doubt if she had mentioned male or female slaves".

**Commentary**

A narrator from the chain of narrators of this hadith doubted if these words were said or not. Therefore it is pointed out here. In other narrations it has also been mentioned that he did not leave a male or female slave.

باب ما جاء فى رؤية رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فى المنام

٣٨٩ – (١) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا عبد الرحمٰن بن مَهدى ، حدثنا سفيان عن أبى إسحٰق عن أبى الأحوص عن عبد الله بن مسعود عن النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم قال: من رآنى فى المنام فقد رآنى ، فإنَّ الشيطان لا يتمثل بى ،

٣٩٠ – (٢) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ومحمد بن المثنى قالا: حدثنا محمد بن جعفر ، حدثنا شعبة عن أبى حصين عن أبى صالح عن أبى هريرة قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: من رآنى فى المنام فقد رآنى ، فإنَّ الشيطان لا يتصور أو قال لا يتشبَّه بى ،

٣٩١ – (٣) حدثنا قتيبة ، حدثنا خلف بن خليفة عن أبى مالك الأشجعى عن أبيه قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: من رآنى فى المنام فقد رآنى ،

قال أبو عيسى: وأبو مالك هذا هو سعد بن طارق بن أشيم ، هو من أصحاب النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم ، وقد روى عن النّبى ﷺ أحاديث ، قال أبو عيسى: سمعت علي بن حُجر يقول: قال خلف بن خليفة رأيت عمرو بن حُريث صاحب رسول الله ﷺ وأنا غلام صغير ،



٣٩٢ – (٤) حدثنا قتيبة بن سعيد ، حدثنا عبد الواحد بن زياد عن عاصم بن كليب قال: حدثنى أبى أنَّه سمع أبا هريرة يقول: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من رآنى فى المنام فقد رآنى ، فإنَّ الشيطان لا يتمثَّلُنى ، قال أبى فحدَّثت بهِ ابن عبَّاس ، فقلت قد رأيته فذكرتُ الحسن بن علي شبَّهتُهُ به ، فقال ابن عبَّاس: انَّه كان يُشبِهُهُ ،

٣٩٣ – (٥) حدثنا محمد بن بشار ، حدثنا ابن عدى ومحمد بن جعفر قالا: حدثنا عوف بن أبى جميلة عن يزيد الفارسى وكان يكتب المصاحف قال: رأيت النّبى صلى الله عليه وسلم فى المنام زمن ابن عبَّاس ، فقلت لأبن عبَّاس: إنّى رأيت رسول الله ﷺ فى النوم ، فقال ابن عباس: انَّ رسول الله ﷺ كان يقول: إنَّ الشيطان لا يستطيع أن يتشبَّهِ بى ، فمن رآنى فى النَّوم فقد رآنى ، هل تستطيع أن تَنعت هذا الرجل الَّذى رأيته فى النَّوم؟ قال: نعم ، أنعت لك رجلا بين الرجُلَين جِسمه ولحمه أسمر إلى البياض ، أكحل العينين ، حَسَنُ الضَّحِكِ ، جميل دوائر الوجهِ ، قدملأتْ لِحيتُهُ ما بين هذه إلى هذه ، قد ملأت نَحرَهُ ، قال عوف: ولا أدرى ما كان مع هذا النعت ، فقال ابن عبَّاس: لو رأيته فى اليقظة ما استطعت أن تنعته فوق هذا ،

قال أبو عيسى: ويزيد الفارسى هو يزيد بن هرمز ، وهو أقدم من يزيد الرقاشى ، وروى يزيد الفارسى عن ابن عبَّاس رضى الله عنهما أحاديث ، ويزيد الرقاشى لم يدرك ابن عبَّاس ، وهو يزيد بن ابان الرقاشى ، وهو يروى عن أنس بن مالك ، ويزيد الفارسى ويزيد

الرقاشى كلاهما من أهل البصرة ، وعوف بن أبى جميلة هو عوف الأعرابى ، حدثنا أبو داؤد سليمان بن سلم البلخى ، حدثنا النضر بن شُميل قال: قال عوف الأعرابى أنا أكبر من قتادة ،

٣٩٤ - (٦) حدثنا عبد الله بن أبى زياد ، حدثنا يعقوب بن إبراهيم بن سعد ، حدثنا ابن أخى شهاب الزُّهرى عن عمِّه قال قال أبو سلمة: قال أبو قتادة: قال رسول الله ﷺ : من رأنى يعنى فى النَّوم فقد رأى الحقَّ ،

٣٩٥ - (٧) حدثنا عبد الله بن عبد الرحمٰن الدارمى ، حدثنا مُعَلّى بن أسد ، حدثنا عبد العزيز بن المختار ، حدثنا ثابت عن أنس: أنَّ رسول الله ﷺ قال: من رأنى فى المنام فقد رأنى ، فإنَّ الشيطان لا يتخيَّل بى ، وقال: ورُؤيا المؤمن جُزء من ستَّة وأربعين جُزءا من النُّبوةِ ،

٣٩٦ - (١) حدثنا محمد بن علي قال: سمعت أبى يقول قال عبد الله بن المبارك: إذا ابتلَيتَ بالقضاء فعليك بالأثر ،

٣٩٧ - (٢) حدثنا محمد بن علي ، حدثنا النضر بن شُميل ، أنبأنا ابن عوف عن ابن سيرين قال: هذا الحديث دِينٌ ، فانظروا عمَّن تأخُذون دينَكُم ،

وصلى الله على سيِّدنا محمد صفوة البرية خاتم الأنبياء ورسول الرحمة وعلى آله وصحبه ومن تبعه بإحسان إلى يوم الدين



# Chapter on the seeing of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in a dream

What are the facts of a dream? Is it something real or is it just some type of thoughts? There are lengthy deliberations to this, which are not relevant here. The unaani hakims claim that whatever type of mixture is overwhelmed in the nature of a person, one has thoughts according to it. For example, if one has a balghami (phlegm) nature, then one will see water and things related to it, like the sea, oceans, swimming in the water etc. Those whose nature is overwhelmed with safraa (yellow bile), they see in their dreams fire and its related subjects, or they see themselves flying in the sky. There is the same manner, in the case of people with different blood groups and saudaa (black bile). According to the philosophers the things that take place in the world, an image of it is engraved in the outer worl d, therefore if one of these appear before the nafs (soul), an image of it appears in a dream. Besides these there are many other theories too. According to the Ahlus-Sunnah these are imaginations. Allah Ta'aala creates them in the mind of man, which are conveyed at times through an angel and at times through the devil. The 'ulama have written that dreams are of three types. The first, which is conveyed through an angel who is specially appointed for this. This is a fact. The second is a devilish influence and effect, in which the shaytaan shows a few examples and pictures. The third is the nafsaani (psychic) fears of a person. Whatever one thinks of while awake, the same is portrayed in dreams. The saying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam also supports this. A saying of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is mentioned by Abu Daawud, that dreams are of three types: (a.) A pious and mubaarak dream, this is a glad tiding from Allah. (b.) A frightening dream, which results from the frightening of the shaytaan. (c.) A dream that results from one's thoughts and doubts. The 'ulama of interpretation on dreams have stated that the angel that is appointed to convey dreams is known as Siddiqun, who explains to the people through examples in their dreams. This is regarding general dreams. If one sees Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in one's dream, this portrayal of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is free from the effects of the shaytaan. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has himself mentioned this in many ahaadith, which shall be

mentioned later. Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam has said: 'The ones who have seen me in their dreams, have really seen me, because the shaytaan does not have the power to appear in my form'. If one sees Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in a dream, but sees features contrary to those mentioned at the beginning of this book or against the dignity of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, or one sees in a dream that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is ill or sad etc. or that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is instructing one to do something which is against the shari'ah, or which does not befit the dignity of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, this will be due to the shortsightedness, weakness and mistake of the one who sees the dream. The commentators and mashaa-ikh compare this with a mirror that if a thing is seen in a red mirror, the thing seen will also look red; in a green mirror things will look green etc. In different types of mirrors things look different. Hence, if one sees Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in a dream, one has really seen him, but the features and descriptions seen are according to the thinking and understanding of a person. The way a person looks at things, in the same manner that person shall see Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in a dream. For example, the sufis have written that if a person sees Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam instructing in a dream that one should strive to gain material possessions, then in this case the darkness in which a person is engrossed, is reflected in this dream, that one is unintentionally indulging in an undesirable act. The author has mentioned seven ahaadith in this chapter.

**(389) Hadith Number 1.**

'Abdullah bin Mas'ud Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "The one that has seen me in one's dream, has really seen me, as the shaytaan cannot impersonate me".

**(390) Hadith Number 2.**

Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "The one who sees me in one's dream, has actually seen me, because the shaytaan cannot imitate my person".

**Commentary**

The manner in which Allah Ta'aala has protected Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam from the shaytaan during his life time, in the same manner, after his death the shaytaan has not been given the





power to impersonate Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. This is a decided fact. Now the question may arise that is the original form of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam seen?, that is, does the one who sees him obtain such strength that one will see him in his actual form, or does one see only his image. For example, if a person is sitting a little away from a mirror, another person who is also at a distance can see the image of the person in the mirror, but due to some obstruction cannot see the actual person. The sufis opine that Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is seen both ways. Some people actually see Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and some see his image, like the one described of the mirror. For this reason at times Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam is seen in the form of others, as if that person is a mirror of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

**(391) Hadith Number 3.**

It is narrated from Abi Maalik Al-Ashja'ee (Sa'eed bin Taariq bin Ash-yam) Radiyallahu 'Anhu that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "The one who sees me in ones dream, has seen me".

**Commentary**

A question may arise that different people in different towns, and different countries see Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam at the same moment in their dreams. How can Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam be present at different places at one moment. This view carries no weight because it is not necessary that if many people see him at one time or moment, he is present everywhere, but it is possible that different people can see him at one place. It is like the sun which is in one place and many people see it from many towns which are a distance from one another. Also whatever colour of spectacles are worn, red, green, etc. to see the sun, the sun will appear in that colour, despite the sun having its original colour and form.

**(392) Hadith Number 4.**

Kulayb bin Shihaab Al-Kufi says that Abu Hurayrah Radiyallahu 'Anhu narrated to me the mubaarak saying of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, that whomsoever sees me in a dream, has really seen me, because the shaytaan cannot impersonate me. Kulayb says, I mentioned this hadith to Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu and also told him that I was blessed with the seeing of Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in my dream. At that moment I thought of Hasan bin 'Ali Radiyallahu 'Anhu. I said to Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu that I

found the image in my dream very similar to that of Hasan Radiyallahu 'Anhu. Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu verified my statement, that truly Hasan Radiyallahu 'Anhu was very similar to Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in appearance.

**Commentary**

In some narrations it has been related that the chest and the portion above it, of the body of Sayyidina Hasan Radiyallahu 'Anhu was similar to that of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, and the lower portion of Sayyidina Husayn Radiyallahu 'Anhu was similar in appearance to that of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam.

**(393) Hadith Number 5.**

Yazeed Al Faarisi bin Hurmuz, who was a calligrapher of the Qur-aan, once saw Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in his dream during the time of Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu. He related his dream to Ibn 'Abbaas. Ibn 'Abbaas said: "Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam used to say that the shaytaan cannot imitate him. That person who has seen him in a dream has really seen him'. After mentioning this he asked: 'Can you describe this person whom you have seen in your dream?'. I replied: 'Yes, I can, I will describe to you a man whose body and height were of a medium stature. He had a wheat-coloured complexion with a bit of whiteness in it. Eyes like those that had kuhl on them. A smiling face. Beautiful and round face. A compact beard which surrounded his mubaarak face, and spread on the foreportion of the chest". 'Awf ibn Abi Jamilah, a narrator of this hadith says: "I do not remember what other feature besides these, my ustaadh Yazeed, who is a narrator of this hadith, described". Ibn 'Abbaas Radiyallahu 'Anhu said: "If you had seen him while being awake, you would not have been able to describe him any further".

**Commentary**

As this has been mentioned at the beginning of the book, here too the noble features of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam have been described in the same manner.

**(394) Hadith Number 6.**

Abu Qataadah Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "Whomsoever sees me, that is, in a dream, has seen that which is a fact".





**Commentary**

Meaning one has really seen me. It cannot be so that the shaytaan shows something else and says that it is Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. Some of the 'ulama have written that it means, it is a true dream and not a collection of thoughts.

**(395) Hadith Number 7.**

Anas Radiyallahu 'Anhu reports that Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam said: "The one who sees me in a dream has really seen me, because the shaytaan cannot impersonate me". He also said: "A dream of a Muslim (conveyed through an angel) is a portion from the forty six portions of nubuwwah".

**Commentary**

The 'ulama have adopted different headings to its meaning. Haafizul Hadith Ibn Hajar has written a very lengthy treatise in his commentary on Bukhaari, wherein he has mentioned the sayings of many 'ulama. The author of Tabreez has also written in detail on this subject. Mulla 'Ali Qaari and others have written that this is the best, because it is said to be part of the 'ilmi nubuwwah (knowledge of prophethood), and the 'ulum of nubuwwah is particular only to the ambiyaa, therefore, it should be regarded as something special only to them. In brief, it is sufficient to know that a good and blessed dream is a great glad tiding and a portion from the portions of nubuwwah. This is enough for his nobility, greatness and blessedness. Only a nabi can know correctly if it is a forty sixth part of nubuwwah, and he is the only one who can correctly understand how and what this forty sixth portion is.

The discussion of seeing Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in a dream ends here. Imaam Tirmidhi ends his kitaab by including two athars, which in reality are advices and also an important warning. The first is that one should not guess and give a ruling. The basis of the deen should be in following Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, and therefore in every verdict, Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam should be obeyed and followed. The second is that the verdict of any ordinary person should not be accepted, the irreligious are not worthy of being followed. In reality both advices are very important.

**(396) Athar Number 1.**

'Abdullah bin Mubaarak (was a great muhaddith, who is also counted among the jurists and sufis; a great shaykh, 'aabid and a pious and

cautious person. He is also among those who memorised the hadith (Hafiz of Hadith). Many of his virtues and capabilities have been mentioned in the books of history. He) said: "If ever one becomes a judge or arbitrator, then always follow that which has been narrated".

**Commentary**

The object here is that one should not follow one's own view and completely rely on one's own way of thinking, but should follow the sayings of the pious predecessors and the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum. This is the general advice of 'Abdullah bin Mubaarak. In respect of all verdicts, whether it refers to the verdicts of justice or otherwise, as has been mentioned. Imaam Tirmidhi has mentioned this as a general advice, this is the view of all the commentators of the Shamaa-il. According to this humble servant, this may have a special relation to this chapter, that the interpretation of a dream is also a verdict, therefore in this too one should not confuse others by giving one's own judgments, but should refer to the interpretation of the learned ones of the past. Many interpretations of dreams have been related from Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam, the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum and the Taabi'een. The 'ulama of the sciences of interpreting dreams have written, it is necessary for one who interprets dreams to be understanding, pious, cautious and have knowledge of the Qur-aan and Sunnah of Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam. One should also possess knowledge of the 'Arabic language and its related sciences. Many other conditions and aadaab have been stipulated in books on interpretations of dreams.

**(397) Athar Number 2.**

Ibn Seereen says: "The knowledge of hadith (in the same manner all other religious subjects) are included in the deen. Therefore before acquiring knowledge, be aware from whom knowledge is acquired".

**Commentary**

Ibn Seereen was also an Imaam of his time and is a famous Taabi-ee. He acquired 'ilm from many of the Sahaabah Radiyallahu 'Anhum, and is regarded as the imaam in the art of interpreting dreams. His interpretations of dreams are a hujjah (testimony). The object of his advice is that prior to acquiring knowledge from a person, one should first thoroughly investigate the state of the person's piety, honesty, religion and maslak (rule of conduct). One should not follow the sayings of every person, because the following of the sayings of an irreligious





person has its effects. This has also been commanded by Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam in a few narrations. This is a general advice as mentioned in athar number one. This athar may also be relevant to the subject of interpreting dreams, as this subject is also important. When a good dream is a portion from the portions of nubuwwah, its importance can be understood. Therefore one should always be careful from whom one is seeking an interpretation of a dream. Is that person capable of interpreting a dream or not. It is for this reason that Imaam Tirmidhi has mentioned this athar here. This advice of Ibn Seereen is not particular or confined to the subject of dreams, but includes all other sciences. The more important the signs are, the more it becomes necessary to seek a competent and knowledgeable person. In our times which is close to the time of qiyaamah, a very dangerous and detrimental element has appeared. That every person, however unlearned or irreligious, after delivering a short inspiring lecture, or writing an article on a aspect of the deen, begins to be considered an 'allaamah or an 'aalim, and by donning coloured clothing begins to be regarded as a sufi, hence people ignorantly begin to follow such a person. In the beginning the general public due to some misunderstanding begin following such a person, and because of their ignorance they are caught in their web. This is because of a general misunderstanding, which has entered the hearts of the public, that 'See what is said and not who has said it'. Although this saying is true, it is for those who understand and differentiate, that which is being said, is it a fact or is it false? Those who cannot differentiate should not follow the sayings of every person they come across, as this will result in a bad and detrimental ending. It is for this reason that in these times, if one claims to be a saint, imaam, or prophet, and Allah forbid, also that of being a God, one group always immediately begins to follow that person. And to Allah is our complaint, and He is the One that grants assistance.

Alhamdulillah, the translation of this book was completed on Friday night the 8th Jamadi-uth Thaani 1344 hijri.

Zakariyya Kandhelwi.
Madrasah Mazaahirul 'Ulum, Saharanpur.

Since this humble servant professes his inability, this translation was given to the respected Maulana 'Abdurrahmaan Saahib, the head ustaadh at the Madrasah Mazaahirul 'Ulum, Saharanpur for rechecking. Taking into consideration all his responsibilities and lack of time he completely re-checked it, and at many places made corrections too. May Allah reward him abundantly on my behalf. At the end he

included this sentence. Alhamdulillah, this humble servant completed its reading on Thursday, the 27th Rajab 1344.

Since this translation was written in 1344, and this book was reprinted many times thereafter, at every reprint inaccuracies increased. Now for a long time it has been out of print. A few of my sincere friends, finding many printing errors, urged me to recheck the kitaab, and truly many glaring errors were found, and while re-checking one adds and subtracts, therefore at some places additions and subtractions were made. It was my aim to keep it concise, but as much as one would like to keep it brief, at many places it resulted in the discussion becoming lengthy. Alhamdulillah, today on the 24th Dhul Hijjah 1360, on Sunday night, the re-checking was completed. May Allah grant this worthless servant a portion of the noble character of His beloved Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam through the blessing of the ahaadith.

And our last supplications is Praise be to Allah, the Lord of the Worlds. And peace and blessings on the best of His creations Muhammad (Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam) and on his family and companions.

---

Alhamdulillah, Allah Ta'aala granted me the taufeeq to complete the translation of this valuable kitaab on the 27th Ramadaan 1395 (3rd October 1975) after Jumu'ah at the Nugget Street Masjid. The 'ulama and learned are humbly requested to point out any corrections to be made and give their valuable suggestions to improve this kitaab. "If I am correct, it is from Allah. If I have erred it is from me and shaytaan the accursed." May Allah Most High accept this humble effort and also grant me a portion of the noble character of His habib Sayyidina Rasulullah Sallallahu 'Alayhi Wasallam and keep me steadfast on the deen during this period of 'Inhitaat 'anid deen', and may the Muslims benefit from this humble effort.

Wa Sallallahu 'alaa Muhammadiw, wa 'alaa aalihi was sahbibi ajma'een. Wal hamdulillaahi Rabbil 'Aalamin.

Muhammad bin 'Abdurrahmaan bin Ebrahim
Ghufira lahum.